



INTUITYTM Messaging Solutions

Release 5.1

DCIU Integration with System 75
and DEFINITY Switches

Issue 1
January 2001

This document was printed from the *Intuity Messaging Solutions Release 5.1 Documentation CD* (585-313-803, Issue 4 or later) or the *Intuity Messaging Solutions Release 5.1 Documentation for Technicians CD* (585-313-807, Issue 4 or later). For an electronic version of this information or for additional information, see either Documentation CD.

Notice

Every effort was made to ensure that the information in this book was complete and accurate at the time of printing. However, information is subject to change.

Disclaimer

Intellectual property related to this product (including trademarks) and registered to Technologies Inc. has been transferred or licensed to Avaya Inc.

Any reference within the text to Technologies Inc. or should be interpreted as references to Avaya Inc. The exception is cross references to Avaya Inc. or to books published prior to April 1, 2001, which may retain their original titles.

Avaya Inc. formed as a result of 's planned restructuring, design builds and delivers voice, converged voice and data, customer relationship management, messaging, multi-service networking and structured cabling products and services. Avaya Labs is the research and development arm for the company.

Preventing Toll Fraud

"Toll fraud" is the unauthorized use of your telecommunications system by an unauthorized party (for example, a person who is not a corporate employee, agent, subcontractor, or working on your company's behalf). Be aware that there may be a risk of toll fraud associated with your system and that, if toll fraud occurs, it can result in substantial additional charges for your telecommunications services.

Avaya Inc. Fraud Intervention:

If you suspect *that you are being victimized* by toll fraud and you need technical assistance or support, call the Technical Service Center's Toll Fraud Intervention Hotline at 1-800-643-2353.

Providing Telecommunications Security

Telecommunications security (of voice, data, and/or video communications) is the prevention of any type of intrusion to (that is, either unauthorized or malicious access to or use of your company's telecommunications equipment) by some party.

Your company's "telecommunications equipment" includes both this Avaya product and any other voice/data/video equipment that could be accessed via this Avaya product (that is, "networked equipment").

An "outside party" is anyone who is not a corporate employee, agent, subcontractor, or working on your company's behalf. Whereas, a "malicious party" is anyone (including someone who may be otherwise authorized) who accesses your telecommunications equipment with either malicious or mischievous intent. Such intrusions may be either to/through synchronous (time-multiplexed and/or circuit-based) or asynchronous (character-, message-, or packet-based) equipment or interfaces for reasons of:

- Utilization (of capabilities special to the accessed equipment)
- Theft (such as, of intellectual property, financial assets, or toll-facility access)
- Eavesdropping (privacy invasions to humans)
- Mischief (troubling, but apparently innocuous, tampering)
- Harm (such as harmful tampering, data loss or alteration, regardless of motive or intent)

Be aware that there may be a risk of unauthorized intrusions associated with your system and/or its networked equipment. Also realize that, if such an intrusion should occur, it could result in a variety of losses to your company (including but not limited to, human/data privacy, intellectual property, material assets, financial resources, labor costs, and/or legal costs).

Your Responsibility for Your Company's Telecommunications Security

The final responsibility for securing both this system and its networked equipment rests with you – a Avaya customer's system administrator, your telecommunications peers, and your managers. Base the fulfillment of your responsibility on acquired knowledge and resources from a variety of sources including but not limited to:

- Installation documents
- System administration documents
- Security documents
- Hardware/software-based security tools
- Shared information between you and your peers
- Telecommunications security experts

To prevent intrusions to your telecommunications equipment, you and your peers should carefully program and configure your:

- Avaya-provided telecommunications systems and their interfaces
- Avaya-provided software applications, as well as their underlying hardware/software platforms and interfaces
- Any other equipment networked to your Avaya products.

Avaya Inc. does not warrant that this product or any of its networked equipment is either immune from or will prevent either unauthorized or malicious intrusions. Avaya Inc. will not be responsible for any charges, losses, or damages that result from such intrusions.

Federal Communications Commission Statement

Part 15: Class A Statement. This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio-frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his/her own expense.

Part 68: Network Registration Number. This equipment is registered with the FCC in accordance with Part 68 of the FCC Rules. It is identified by FCC registration number AS593M-13283-MF-E. Refer to "Federal Communications Commission Statement" in "About This Book" for more information regarding Part 68.

Canadian Department of Communications (DOC) Interference Information

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emissions set out in the radio interference regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications. Le Présent Appareil Numérique n'émet pas de bruits radioélectriques dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de la class A prescrites dans le règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique édicté par le ministère des Communications du Canada.

Ordering Information

Call: Avaya Publications Center
Voice 1-800-457-1235 International Voice
317-361-5353
Fax 1-800-457-1764 International Fax 317-361-5355

Write: Avaya Publications Center
2855 North Franklin Road
Indianapolis, IN 46219

Order: Document No. 585-310-748
Comcode 108671405
Issue 2, January 2001

For additional documents, refer to the section in "About This Book" entitled "Related Documents."

You can be placed on a standing order list for this and other documents you may need. Standing order will enable you to automatically receive updated versions of individual documents or document sets, billed to account information that you provide. For more information on standing orders, or to be put on a list to receive future issues of this document, contact the Avaya Publications Center.

European Union Declaration of Conformity

The "CE" mark affixed to the DEFINITY ONE equipment described in this book indicates that the equipment conforms to the following European Union (EU) Directives:

- Electromagnetic Compatibility (89/336/EEC)
- Low Voltage (73/23/EEC)
- Telecommunications Terminal Equipment (TTE) i-CTR3 BRI and i-CTR4 PRI



The "CE" mark affixed to the equipment means that it conforms to the above directives.

For more information on standards compliance, contact your local distributor.

Comments

Please send an email message to infodev@avaya.com with your comments about this document.

<u>About This Book</u>	<u>xii</u>
<u>Purpose</u>	<u>xii</u>
<u>Intended Audience</u>	<u>xii</u>
<u>How This Document Is Organized</u>	<u>xii</u>
<u>Conventions Used</u>	<u>xiv</u>
<u>Trademarks and Service Marks</u>	<u>xv</u>
<u>Training</u>	<u>xvi</u>
<u>How to Comment on This Book</u>	<u>xvi</u>
<u>1 Switch Integration Requirements</u>	<u>1-1</u>
■ <u>Overview</u>	<u>1-1</u>
■ <u>Purpose</u>	<u>1-1</u>
■ <u>An Introduction to Switch Integration and DCIU</u>	<u>1-2</u>
■ <u>DCIU Circuit Card and GPSC/AT/E</u>	<u>1-3</u>
■ <u>SN229 Circuits</u>	<u>1-3</u>
■ <u>DCIU Switch Connections</u>	<u>1-3</u>
<u>Connections through an IDI</u>	<u>1-3</u>
<u>Hardware Required for the Connection</u>	<u>1-4</u>
<u>Connections through an MPDM/7400D</u>	<u>1-6</u>
<u>Hardware Required for the Connection</u>	<u>1-6</u>
<u>2 Switch Integration Planning</u>	<u>2-1</u>
■ <u>Overview</u>	<u>2-1</u>
■ <u>Purpose</u>	<u>2-1</u>
<u>Section 1: MPDM Information</u>	<u>2-11</u>
<u>Section 2: Processor Interface Data Link Information</u>	<u>2-12</u>
<u>Section 3: Processor Channel and Interface Data Link Information</u>	<u>2-13</u>
<u>Section 1: BX.25 Data Module Information</u>	<u>2-15</u>
<u>Section 2: Interface Link and Processor Channel Information</u>	<u>2-17</u>
■ <u>DCS Worksheets</u>	<u>2-20</u>
<u>3 System 75 and DEFINITY Generic 1 Administration</u>	<u>3-1</u>
■ <u>Overview</u>	<u>3-1</u>
■ <u>Purpose</u>	<u>3-2</u>
■ <u>Administer the Voice Ports as Stations</u>	<u>3-2</u>

Create a Unique Class of Restriction	3-3
Create a Unique Class of Service	3-4
Administer the First Voice Port Station	3-5
Duplicate the Station	3-8
■ Assign the Hunt Group	3-9
■ Assign the Data Link	3-15
Assign the MPDM	3-16
Assign the Processor Interface Data Module	3-18
Assign the Interface Link	3-20
Assign the Processor Channel	3-22
Verify the Link	3-24

4 **DEFINITY G3r and R5/6/7/8/9r** **Administration**

■ Overview	4-1
■ Purpose	4-2
■ Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)	4-2
■ Assign Node Names (DEFINITY R7 and Later)	4-3
■ Administer the Voice Port as Stations	4-4
Create a Unique Class of Restriction	4-5
Create a Unique Class of Service	4-6
Administer the First Voice Port Station	4-7
Duplicate the Station	4-11
■ Assign the Hunt Group	4-12
■ Assign the Data Link	4-21
Administer the Packet Gateway Card	4-22
Assign the BX.25 Data Module	4-24
Assign the Interface Link (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)	4-30
Assign the Processor Channel	4-31
Verify the Link	4-35

5 **DEFINITY G3i, G3i-Global, G3s,** **G3si, R5/6si, G3vs and R5/6vs** **Administration**

■ Overview	5-1
■ Purpose	5-2

■ <u>Administer the Voice Port Stations</u>	<u>5-2</u>
<u>Create a Unique Class of Restriction</u>	<u>5-2</u>
<u>Create a Unique Class of Service</u>	<u>5-3</u>
<u>Administer the First Voice Port Station</u>	<u>5-4</u>
<u>Duplicate the Station</u>	<u>5-8</u>
■ <u>Assign the Hunt Group</u>	<u>5-10</u>
■ <u>Assign the Data Link</u>	<u>5-19</u>
<u>Assign the MPDM / 7400D</u>	<u>5-20</u>
<u>Assign the Processor Interface Data Module</u>	<u>5-23</u>
<u>Assign the Interface Link (DEFINITY R6 or earlier)</u>	<u>5-26</u>
<u>Assign the Processor Channel</u>	<u>5-29</u>
<u>Verify the Link</u>	<u>5-33</u>

6 DCS Administration **6-1**

■ <u>Overview</u>	<u>6-1</u>
■ <u>Purpose</u>	<u>6-1</u>
■ <u>DCS Overview</u>	<u>6-2</u>
<u>An Intuity AUDIX System in a DCS Configuration Using BX.25 Data Channels</u>	<u>6-2</u>
<u>An Intuity AUDIX System in a DCS Configuration Using ISDN-PRI D-Channel (DEFINITY G3i, G3r, G3s, and G3vs only)</u>	<u>6-3</u>
<u>Connectivity</u>	<u>6-3</u>
■ <u>DCS Administration for System 75 and DEFINITY G1 Switches</u>	<u>6-5</u>
<u>Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch</u>	<u>6-6</u>
<u>Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link</u>	<u>6-7</u>
<u>Administer the Processor Channel</u>	<u>6-7</u>
<u>Enable the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link</u>	<u>6-10</u>
<u>Assign the Hop Channel</u>	<u>6-10</u>
<u>Busycut the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host to Intuity AUDIX System Link</u>	<u>6-10</u>
<u>Administer the Hop Channel Assignment Screen</u>	<u>6-11</u>
<u>Release the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host-to-Intuity AUDIX System Link</u>	<u>6-14</u>
<u>Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch</u>	<u>6-14</u>
■ <u>DCS Administration for G3r Switches</u>	<u>6-18</u>

<u>Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names to Remote Switches (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)</u>	<u>6-19</u>
■ <u>Assign Node Names on Remote Switches (DEFINITY R7 and Later)</u>	<u>6-20</u>
<u>DCS with BX.25 Signaling Administration</u>	<u>6-21</u>
<u>Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch</u>	<u>6-22</u>
<u>Assign the Hop Channel</u>	<u>6-28</u>
<u>DCS+ Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel Administration</u>	<u>6-31</u>
<u>Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch DCS</u>	<u>6-32</u>
<u>Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch</u>	<u>6-36</u>
<u>Assign the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch</u>	<u>6-42</u>
<u>Administer DCS through ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch</u>	<u>6-44</u>
<u>Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch</u>	<u>6-50</u>
■ <u>DCS Administration for G3 & R5/6 Switches (Other than G3r & R5/6r)</u>	<u>6-57</u>
<u>DCS with BX.25 Signaling Administration</u>	<u>6-58</u>
<u>Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch</u>	<u>6-58</u>
<u>Assign the Hop Channel</u>	<u>6-65</u>
<u>DCS+ Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel Administration</u>	<u>6-69</u>
<u>Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch DCS</u>	<u>6-70</u>
<u>Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch</u>	<u>6-73</u>
<u>Assign the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch</u>	<u>6-79</u>
<u>Administer DCS through ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch</u>	<u>6-81</u>
<u>Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch</u>	<u>6-86</u>
■ <u>Administer the Subscribers (Remote Switch)</u>	<u>6-91</u>
<u>Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)</u>	<u>6-92</u>
<u>Modify the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber</u>	<u>6-94</u>

7 Intuity AUDIX System Administration for Switch Integration

■ <u>Overview</u>	<u>7-1</u>
-------------------	------------

■ Purpose	7-1
■ Administer the Intuity AUDIX System for a Non-DCS Switch Integration	7-2
■ Administer the Intuity AUDIX System for a DCS Network Switch Integration	7-5
Administer the DCS Network Time Zone	7-7
■ Country Parameter Administration	7-9
Verifying the Country and Switch	7-9
■ Customizing Switch Parameters on the Intuity AUDIX System	7-10
Procedure to Administer Switch Parameters	7-10
■ Changing the Switch Extension Length on the Intuity AUDIX System	7-14
Change the Intuity AUDIX System Settings	7-14
Stopping and Starting the Voice System	7-16
Stopping the Voice System	7-16
Starting the Voice System	7-17

8 Acceptance Test Administration **8-1**

■ Overview	8-1
■ Purpose	8-1
■ Acceptance Test Procedures	8-2
Assign the Call Coverage Path for the Test Subscribers	8-2
Modify the Station Screen for Each Subscriber	8-5

9 Cut-to-Service Administration **9-1**

■ Overview	9-1
■ Purpose	9-1
■ Cut-to-Service Procedures	9-2
Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers	9-2
Modify the Station Screen for Each Subscriber	9-5

10 Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features **10-1**

■ Overview	10-1
■ Purpose	10-1
■ INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking Package Switch Administration	10-2
Configure the Data Module	10-2

<u>Create a Hunt Group</u>	<u>10-3</u>
■ <u>Automated Attendant Administration</u>	<u>10-6</u>
<u>Assign a Station</u>	<u>10-6</u>
<u>Assign a Hunt Group</u>	<u>10-6</u>
■ <u>Night Service to Automated Attendant Administration</u>	<u>10-7</u>
<u>From an Incoming Trunk</u>	<u>10-7</u>
<u>From a Listed Directory Number (LDN)</u>	<u>10-7</u>
■ <u>Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies</u>	<u>10-8</u>
■ <u>Transfer into Intuity AUDIX</u>	<u>10-8</u>
■ <u>Switch Recorded Announcement</u>	<u>10-9</u>
■ <u>Switch Multiple Coverage Paths</u>	<u>10-10</u>

<u>A</u>	<u>Security</u>	<u>A-1</u>
■	<u>Overview</u>	<u>A-1</u>
■	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>A-1</u>
■	<u>Protecting Your Voice/Fax Messaging System</u>	<u>A-2</u>
	<u>Voice Messaging</u>	<u>A-2</u>
	<u>Automated Attendant</u>	<u>A-2</u>
■	<u>MERLIN LEGEND Switch Administration</u>	<u>A-3</u>
	<u>Restrict Outward Dialing</u>	<u>A-3</u>
	<u>Restrict Toll Areas</u>	<u>A-3</u>
	<u>Create Disallowed Number Lists</u>	<u>A-3</u>
	<u>Create Allowed Number Lists</u>	<u>A-3</u>
	<u>Restrict AMIS Networking Number Ranges</u>	<u>A-4</u>
■	<u>Switch Administration</u>	<u>A-4</u>
	<u>Restrict Outward Dialing</u>	<u>A-4</u>
	<u>Assign Low Facilities Restriction Level (FRL)</u>	<u>A-4</u>
	<u>Restrict Toll Areas</u>	<u>A-6</u>
	<u>Create Restricted Number Lists (G1, G3, and System 75 Only)</u>	<u>A-6</u>
	<u>Create Allowed and Disallowed Number Lists (MERLIN LEGEND Only)</u>	<u>A-7</u>
	<u>Restrict AMIS Networking Number Ranges</u>	<u>A-7</u>
■	<u>Subscriber Password Guidelines</u>	<u>A-7</u>
■	<u>INTUITY AUDIX Administration</u>	<u>A-8</u>
	<u>Mailbox Administration</u>	<u>A-8</u>
	<u>Outcalling</u>	<u>A-8</u>

Basic Call Transfer (5ESS, DMS-100, MERLIN LEGEND, and Non-Lucent Switches)	A-9
Enhanced Call Transfer (System 75, G1, G3)	A-10
Intuity AUDIX FAX Messaging	A-10
■ Detecting Voice Mail Fraud	A-11
Call Detail Recording (or SMDR)	A-11
Call Traffic Report	A-12
Trunk Group Report	A-12
SAT, Manager I, and G3-MT Reporting	A-13
ARS Measurement Selection	A-13
Automatic Circuit Assurance	A-14
Busy Verification	A-14
AUDIX Traffic Reports	A-15
■ Lucent's Statement of Direction	A-15
Lucent Security Offerings	A-16
Lucent Toll Fraud Crisis Intervention	A-17
Lucent Corporate Security	A-17

B Country-Specific Parameter Administration	B-1
■ Overview	B-1
■ Purpose	B-1
■ Using the Country Parameter Administration Screens	B-2
■ Country Selection	B-2
■ Parameter Tuning	B-3
Switch Tones	B-3
Frequency Specification Screen	B-4
Busy, Dial, Reorder, Ring, and Stutter Tone Screens	B-5
First, Second, and Third Additional Tones	B-8
Analog Interface Parameters	B-10
■ Country Default Settings	B-12
Argentina	B-13
Australia	B-14
Belgium	B-15
Brazil	B-16
Canada	B-17

Colombia	B-18
France	B-19
Germany	B-21
Greece	B-22
Hong Kong	B-23
India	B-24
Japan	B-25
Luxembourg	B-26
Mexico	B-28
Netherlands	B-29
New Zealand	B-30
Singapore	B-31
Spain	B-32
Thailand	B-34
United Kingdom	B-35
United States	B-36

C	Switch Administration for INTUITY AUDIX Lodging	C-1
■	Overview	C-1
■	Purpose	C-1
■	Hunt Group Administration	C-2
■	Message-Retrieval Administration	C-2
	Message Retrieval in Lodging Systems without AUDIX	C-2
	Message Retrieval in Systems Shared with AUDIX	C-2
	Retrieval from the AUDIX Application	C-2
	Retrieval from the Lodging Application	C-2
	Alternate Message Retrieval Method	C-3
■	Voice Mail Administration	C-4
■	Call Coverage Path	C-5
■	Do Not Disturb	C-5
■	Cut to Service	C-6
	Gradual Cut to Service	C-6
	One-Step Cut to Service	C-7

[ABB Abbreviations](#)

[ABB-1](#)

[GL Glossary](#)

[GL-1](#)

[IN Index](#)

[IN-1](#)

About This Book

Purpose

This document contains the procedures required to administer a System 75, DEFINITY® Communications System Generic 1 (G1), Generic 3i (G3is), Generic 3r (G3r), Generic 3vs (G3vs), and DEFINITY ECS Releases 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 to integrate with an INTUITY AUDIX system.

Intended Audience

This document is intended for system administrators, on-site technicians, and remote service center personnel supporting the INTUITY AUDIX system.

How This Document Is Organized

This document is organized into the following chapters:

- [About This Book](#)

This preface describes the document's purpose, intended audiences, organization, conventions, trademarks and service marks, and related resources. This preface also explains how to make comments about the document.

- [Chapter 1, "Switch Integration Requirements"](#)

This chapter contains information that explains switch integration processes, terms, and requirements. It also includes an introduction to the switch integration process, a section on switches supported by the INTUITY AUDIX system, configuration descriptions that explain each of the

integration hardware components, and configuration diagrams that show the different hardware, physical connections, and cables used to connect the INTUITY AUDIX system and the switch.

- [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#)

This chapter contains worksheets that must be completed before performing the switch administration. The worksheets allows you to completely plan the integration.

- [Chapter 3, "System 75 and DEFINITY Generic 1 Administration"](#)

This chapter contains procedures for administering a System 75 or DEFINITY G1 switch for integration with the Intuity AUDIX system.

- [Chapter 4, "DEFINITY G3r and R5/6/7/8/9r Administration"](#)

This chapter contains procedures for administering a DEFINITY G3r switch for integration with the Intuity AUDIX system.

- [Chapter 5, "DEFINITY G3i, G3i-Global, G3s, G3si, R5/6si, G3vs and R5/6vs Administration"](#)

This chapter contains procedures for administering a DEFINITY G3is, G3vs R5is and R6is switch for integration with the Intuity AUDIX system.

- [Chapter 6, "DCS Administration"](#)

This chapter contains procedures for administering a Distributed Communications System (DCS) switch network with an Intuity AUDIX system. The Intuity AUDIX system can serve more than one switch when the switches are part of a DCS network.

- [Chapter 7, "Intuity AUDIX System Administration for Switch Integration"](#)

This chapter contains procedures for administering the Intuity AUDIX system switch parameters to integrate with the switch.

- [Chapter 8, "Acceptance Test Administration"](#)

This chapter explains how to administer the switch to perform acceptance tests for the Intuity AUDIX system.

- [Chapter 9, "Cut-to-Service Administration"](#)

This chapter explains how to administer the switch for the Intuity AUDIX system cut-to-service process. Cutting over an Intuity AUDIX system requires you to change the coverage path used by all subscribers. Performing a cut-to-service provides all subscribers with voice messaging services.

- [Chapter 10, "Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features"](#)

This chapter contains procedures required to administer the switch to operate with the optional features of the Intuity AUDIX system such as AUDIX® Digital Networking, AMIS Analog Networking, Avaya INTUITY Voice Response, and Automated Attendant.

- [Appendix A, “Security”](#)

This appendix provides important information for securing the system against telecommunications fraud. Review the information in this appendix before starting the switch integration process.

- [Appendix B, “Country-Specific Parameter Administration”](#)

This appendix provides information about country parameter administration, including parameter tuning options and a listing of the default parameter settings for each country.

- [Appendix C, “Switch Administration for INTUITY AUDIX Lodging”](#)

This appendix provides information about operating the system with only the Avaya INTUITY Lodging application or with both INTUITY AUDIX and Avaya INTUITY Lodging.

- [Abbreviations](#)

This section provides a list of abbreviations and acronyms used in Intuity AUDIX documentation.

- [Glossary](#)

This section provides a definition of terms and acronyms used in Intuity AUDIX system documentation.

- [Index](#)

This section provides an alphabetical listing of principal subjects covered in this document.

Conventions Used

The following conventions were used in this document:

- Rounded boxes represent keyboard keys that you press.

For example, an instruction to press the enter key is shown as

Press ENTER.

- Square boxes represent phone pad keys that you press.

For example, an instruction to press zero on the phone pad is shown as

Press 0.

- The word “enter” means to type a value and press ENTER. For example, an instruction to type y and press ENTER is shown as:

Enter **y** to continue.

- Two or three keys that you press at the same time (that is, you hold down the first key while pressing the second and/or third key) are shown as a rounded box that contains two or more words separated by hyphens. For example, an instruction to press and hold ENTER while typing the letter d is shown as

Press `ALT-d`

- Commands and text you type or enter appear in **bold**. For example:

Enter **change communication-interface links** at the enter command prompt on the SAT.

- Values, instructions, and prompts that you see on the screen appear as follows:

Press any key to continue.

- Variables that the system supplies appear in *italics*. For example, an error message including one of your file names appears as:

The file *filename* is formatted incorrect.

- Variables that you must supply appear in ***bold italics***. For example:

Enter **change cor *COR number*** at the command prompt.

Trademarks and Service Marks

The following trademarked products are mentioned in the books in the Intuity AUDIX library:

- AT is a trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
- AUDIX is a registered trademark of Avaya, Inc.
- BT-542B is a trademark of BusLogic Inc.
- COMSPHERE is a registered trademark of Paradyne Corp.
- CONVERSANT is a registered trademark of Avaya, Inc.
- DEFINITY is a registered trademark of Avaya, Inc. in the U.S. and throughout the world.
- Dterm is a trademark of NEC Telephones, Inc.
- Equinox is a trademark of Equinox Systems, Inc.
- 5ESS is a registered trademark of Lucent Technologies.
- INTUITY is a trademark of Avaya, Inc.
- MD110 is a registered trademark of Ericsson, Inc.
- MEGAPLEX is a trademark of Equinox System, Inc.
- MEGAPORT is a trademark of Equinox Systems, Inc.
- Meridian is a trademark of Northern Telecom Limited.
- MERLIN LEGEND is a registered trademark of Avaya, Inc.
- Microcom Networking Protocol is a registered trademark of Microcom, Inc.
- Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
- MS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

- MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
- NEAX is a trademark of NEC Telephone, Inc.
- NEC is a registered trademark of NEC Telephones, Inc.
- Netware is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc.
- Netware Loadable Module is a trademark of Novell, Inc.
- NLM is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc.
- Northern Telecom is a registered trademark of Northern Telecom Limited.
- Novell is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc.
- ORACLE is a trademark of Oracle Corporation.
- Paradyne is a registered trademark of Paradyne Corporation.
- Phillips is a registered trademark of Phillips Screw Company.
- Rolm is a registered trademark of Siemens Information and Communication Networks.
- SL-1 is a trademark of Northern Telecom Limited.
- softFAX is a registered trademark of VOXEM, Inc.
- TMI is a trademark of Texas Micro Systems, Inc.
- UNIX is a registered trademark of Novell in the United States and other countries, licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.
- VOXEM is a registered trademark of VOXEM, Inc.
- VT100 is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.
- Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Training

For more information on Intuity AUDIX training, call the Avaya University and Training Center at one of the following numbers:

- Organizations within Avaya call: (904) 636-3261
- Avaya customers call: (800) 255-8988

How to Comment on This Book

We are interested in your suggestions for improving this book. Please complete and return the reader comment card that is located behind the title page.

If the reader comment card has been removed, send your comments to:

Avaya, Inc.
Product Documentation
Room D1B53
1300 West 120th Avenue
Denver, Co 80234

You may also fax your comments to the attention of the Intuity AUDIX writing team at (303) 538-9625 or email them to infodev@avaya.com.

Switch Integration Requirements

1

Overview

This chapter contains information that explains switch integration processes, terms, and requirements including:

- A brief explanation of the switch integration processes
- An explanation of the switches supported by the Intuity AUDIX™ system
- Configuration descriptions that explain each of the components required to establish a link with the switch
- Configuration diagrams that show you the different hardware, physical connections, and cables used to connect the Intuity AUDIX system and the switch

Purpose

The information in this chapter will help you to understand the basic requirements of an Intuity AUDIX system switch integration *before* you attempt to administer the integration.

An Introduction to Switch Integration and DCIU

Switch integration refers to the sharing of information between a voice messaging system and a switch to provide a seamless interface to callers and subscribers. A fully integrated voice messaging system answers calls with information taken directly from the switch.

To create an integrated environment for the Intuity AUDIX system and an Avaya System 75, DEFINITY Communication System Generic 1 (G1), Generic 3i (G3i), Generic 3r (G3r), Generic 3s (G3s), or Generic 3vs (G3vs) switch, the system uses a Digital Communications Interface Unit (DCIU) link to the switch. The DCIU link transfers digital call information, such as called party and calling party information, to the Intuity AUDIX system. The system exchanges analog voice information with the switch through analog telephone lines. DCIU is also referred to as Switch Communication Interface (SCI) or the Processor Interface (PI).

DCIU acts as a processor with nine physical channels. One of the channels connects to the switch processor. The remaining eight channels can connect to external processors, such as an Intuity AUDIX system, an INTUITY AUDIX® system, another switch on a Distributed Communications System (DCS), or a Call Management System (CMS). Each of the DCIU physical links can have multiple logical channels, with a maximum of 64 channels. The 64 channels can be distributed to the external adjuncts using various methods. For example, if you have an Intuity AUDIX system and a DCS network, you could use 48 of the channels for the Intuity AUDIX system and 16 of the channels for the DCS network.

When integrated through a DCIU link, the Intuity AUDIX system sends message packets to the switch using the BX.25 protocol at 9.6 Kbps. The messages received by the DCIU from the Intuity AUDIX system can be routed to something else, such as the host switch, or they can be routed on another outgoing channel. This processing power allows a remote switch on a DCS, a host switch, and an Intuity AUDIX system to work together.

DCIU serves as a message router or a multiplexer, receiving information on one side and sending the information out to various places, because DCIU routes or *hops* messages from the Intuity AUDIX system to switch.

Unlike the other DEFINITY switches, the G3r switch does not have a processor interface. The G3r relies on a Packet Gateway, or *pgate*, to route information. Because of this, some of the configuration and administration on the G3r differs from the other DEFINITY G3, G1, and System 75 switches.

DCIU Circuit Card and GPSC/AT/E

For all DCIU switch integrations with an Intuity AUDIX system, a DCIU or a general-purpose synchronous controller AT-enhanced (GPSC/AT/E) card is required. The DCIU and GPSC circuit cards communicate with the switch through the DCIU link and transfer digital call information. For DCIU and GPSC card installation instructions, see the Intuity AUDIX installation manual.

SN229 Circuits

Do not connect Intuity AUDIX voice ports to SN229 circuits in DEFINITY switches. The SN229 circuits do not provide the positive disconnect that the Intuity AUDIX system uses for outcalling and AMIS Analog Networking.

Instead, connect to TN742 or SN228B circuits. If you are using SN228B circuits on the DEFINITY switch, use the following settings:

- Program the station as on-prem.
- Set the bcard to 600 Ω low gain. (The bcard ships from the factory with a setting of 600 Ω high gain. This setting is too high for use with Intuity AUDIX voice ports and often causes echo.)

DCIU Switch Connections

Use the information and diagrams in this section to understand the different configurations for connecting an Intuity AUDIX system with a System 75, DEFINITY G1, G3i, G3r, G3s, and G3vs. You can use the following methods to connect to the switch:

- Isolating Data Interface (IDI) connections
- Modular Processor Data Module (MPDM/7400D) connections

Read the configuration information to determine the best connection for your system.

Connections through an IDI

Use the IDI connection where there is little distance between the Intuity AUDIX system and the switch. [Figure 1-1](#) and [Figure 1-2](#) show the IDI connections to the switches that are covered by this book.

The maximum length between an Intuity AUDIX system GP-Sync or DCIU card and an IDI is 15 meters (50 feet). This limitation applies only to the distance between the GP-Sync or DCIU card and the IDI and does not affect or include the distance between the IDI and the switch. (This distance is separately covered in the switch documents). If the Intuity AUDIX MAP and the switch must be more

Required for the Connection

- One IDI
- One ED-1E43411-Group 175 cable
- One H600-210 cable, Group 1 through 7. The group depends on cable length.
- One gender-changer for the DCIU circuit card (comcode 406783613; shipped with the circuit card)
- *For a DEFINITY G3r or R5/6r only*, one H600-347, Group 1 cable (male 50-pin Amphenol to four RS-232C male connectors)

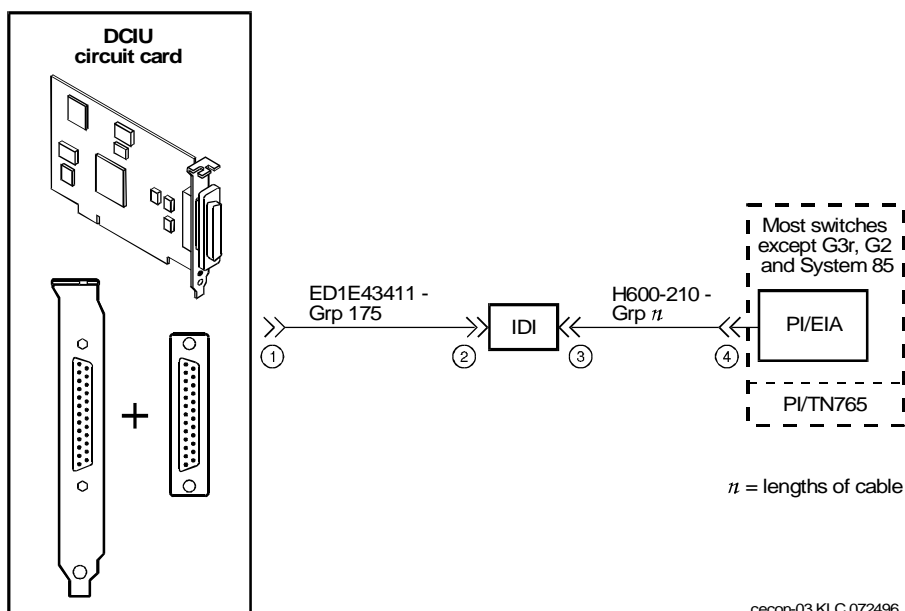


Figure 1-1. System 75, G1, G3i, G3s, and G3vs IDI Connection to the Switch

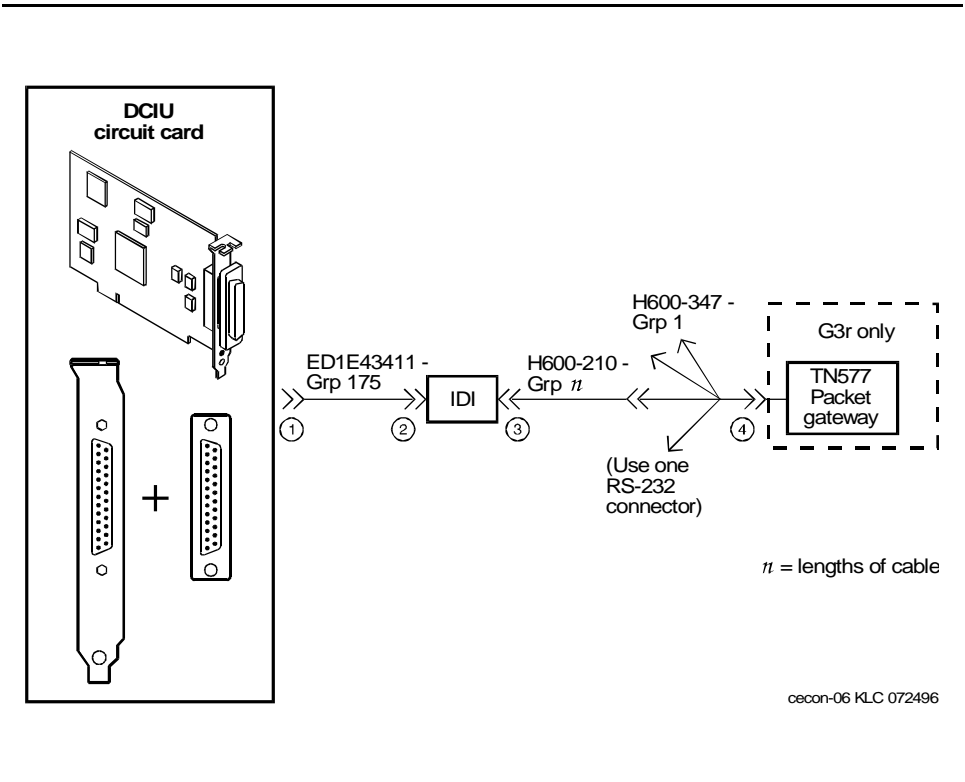


Figure 1-2. DEFINITY G3r IDI Connection to the Switch

Connections through an MPDM/7400D

Use an MPDM/7400D to connect an Intuity AUDIX platform to a switch that is located more than 15 meters (50 feet) away. [Figure 1-3](#) and [Figure 1-4](#) show the connections for the System 75, DEFINITY G1, G3 and R5/6 switch.

Hardware Required for the Connection

- One MPDM/7400D with an RS-232C interface card
- One ED-1E434-1I Group 110 cable (comcode 524124658)
- One 25-pair cable (connects the TN754 to the cross-connect field)
- One D8W-87 4-pair module cord
- One 103A adapter with 3-pair cord
- Gender-changer for the DCIU circuit card (comcode 406783613; shipped with the circuit card)
- *For a DEFINITY G3r only:*
 - A second 25-pair cable (connects the second TN754 to the cross-connect field)
 - A second D8W-87 4-pair modular cord
 - A second 103A adapter with a 3-pair cord
 - A second MPDM/7400D with an RS-232C interface card
 - One M25A 50-foot RS-232C male-to-female cable
 - One H600-347 Group 1 cable (male 50-pin Amphenol to four RS-232C male connectors)

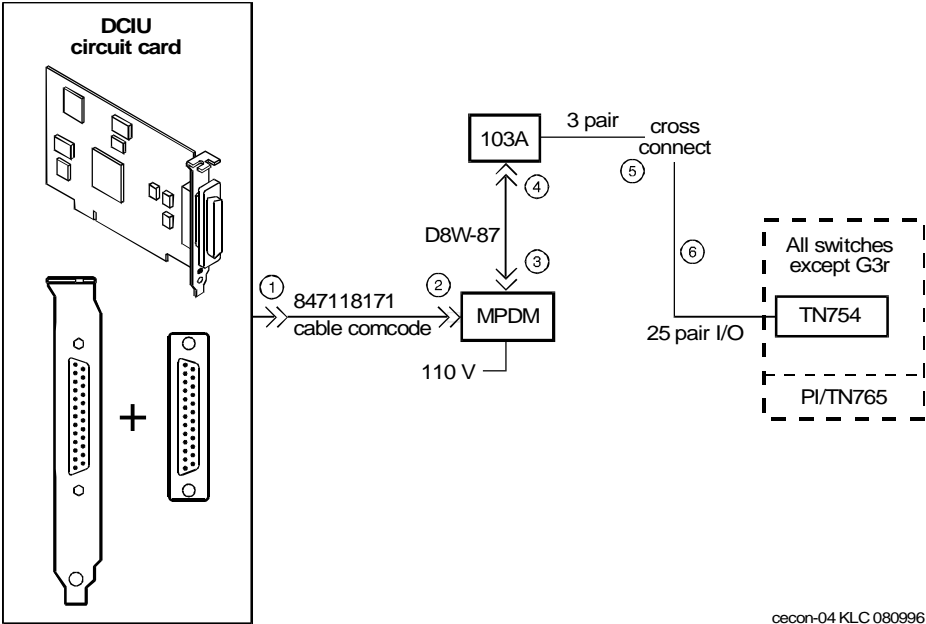


Figure 1-3. System 75, G1, G3, and R5/6 MPDM/7400D Connection to the Switch (Other than G3r and R5/6r)



Switch Integration Planning

2

Overview

Before you integrate the Intuity AUDIX system with a switch, you must plan the process. This chapter provides the following worksheets and information to help you plan and record the integration:

- Voice port information
- Local and remote switch hunt group information
- Remote and local data link information
- Call coverage assignments
- Hop channel assignments
- Remote and host ISDN information



NOTE:

For installations outside of the United States and Canada the planning process should include a check of the default settings for country parameter administration for your location. These settings are listed in [Appendix B, "Country-Specific Parameter Administration"](#).

Purpose

This chapter provides the worksheets and planning information you must complete in advance of the installation of the Intuity AUDIX system to ensure a successful switch integration.

Worksheet A: Voice Port Station Information

Complete the information on this worksheet to collect information required to administer the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports on the switch.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
User-Defined Adjunct Names or Node Names (G3r and R5/6r only) Enter the name you plan to use for the Intuity AUDIX system on the User Defined Adjunct Names or Node Names form. You can enter a maximum of seven characters.		
Extension	Complete Worksheet B	
Type	■ All DCIU: 2500	
Port	Complete Worksheet B	
Name	Complete Worksheet B	
Lock Messages	n	
Coverage Path	Leave blank	

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Class of Restriction (COR) To prevent toll fraud, Avaya Communications recommends that you create a COR for voice ports that allows subscribers to call only other numbers with the same COR. If you later decide that subscribers need to call numbers with different CORs, add permissions for the other CORs one at a time. The AMIS Analog Networking, Message Delivery, and Outcalling features require the ability to call numbers with different CORs.		
Class of Service (COS) Create a COS for the voice ports that permits the Data Privacy feature. Avaya Communications recommends that you do not enable any other features on the COS.	COS: 5 Data privacy: y	
Tests	n	
LWC Reception	All switches: AUDIX (preferred) or NONE	
Headset (System 75 and DEFINITY G1 only)	n	
LWC Activation	n	
SMDR (CDR) Privacy (not available on System 75 or G1)	n	
Redirect Notification	n	
Off-Premise Station	n	
Coverage Message Retrieval	n	
Auto Answer	n	
Data Restriction	n	
Call Waiting Indication	n	
Att. Call Waiting Indication (not available on System 75 or G1)	n	
Distinctive Audible Alert	n	

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Message Waiting Indicator	Leave blank	Leave blank
Adjunct Supervision (G3i/s only)	y	
R Balance Network (not available on System 75 or G1)	n	
Switchhook Flash	y	
Message Server Name (G3r only)	Leave blank	Leave blank
Audible Message Waiting (G3r only)	n	

Worksheet B: Voice Port Extensions
and Names

Enter the location, name, and extension for each of the purchased (maximum of 64) voice ports in the following worksheet.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Intuity AUDIX Port	Analog Port Equipment Location ¹	Name ²	Extension
1		AUDIX 1	
2		AUDIX 2	
3		AUDIX 3	
4		AUDIX 4	
5		AUDIX 5	
6		AUDIX 6	
7		AUDIX 7	
8		AUDIX 8	
9		AUDIX 9	
10		AUDIX 10	
11		AUDIX 11	
12		AUDIX 12	
13		AUDIX 13	
14		AUDIX 14	
15		AUDIX 15	
16		AUDIX 16	
17		AUDIX 17	
18		AUDIX 18	

2 Switch Integration Planning
Purpose

Page 2-6

Intuity AUDIX Port	Analog Port Equipment Location¹	Name²	Extension
19		AUDIX 19	
20		AUDIX 20	
21		AUDIX 21	
22		AUDIX 22	
23		AUDIX 23	
24		AUDIX 24	
25		AUDIX 25	
26		AUDIX 26	
27		AUDIX 27	
28		AUDIX 28	
29		AUDIX 29	
30		AUDIX 30	
31		AUDIX 31	
32		AUDIX 32	
33		AUDIX 33	
34		AUDIX 34	
35		AUDIX 35	
36		AUDIX 36	
37		AUDIX 37	
38		AUDIX 38	
39		AUDIX 39	
40		AUDIX 40	
41		AUDIX 41	
42		AUDIX 42	
43		AUDIX 43	
44		AUDIX 44	
45		AUDIX 45	
46		AUDIX 46	
47		AUDIX 47	


Continued on next page

Intuity AUDIX Port	Analog Port Equipment Location ¹	Name ²	Extension
48		AUDIX 48	
49		AUDIX 49	
50		AUDIX 50	
51		AUDIX 51	
52		AUDIX 52	
53		AUDIX 53	
54		AUDIX 54	
55		AUDIX 55	
56		AUDIX 56	
57		AUDIX 57	
58		AUDIX 58	
59		AUDIX 59	
60		AUDIX 60	
61		AUDIX 61	
62		AUDIX 62	
63		AUDIX 63	
64		AUDIX 64	

- For System 75, the equipment location is a 5-character identifier; the first character identifies the carrier, the second and third characters identify the slot number, and the fourth and fifth characters identify the port number. For example, a valid location for System 75 is B0701: carrier B, slot 07, and port 01. For all other switches, an additional 1 or 2 digits are added to the carrier, slot, and port location to identify the cabinet. For example, the location, 02B0701, specifies cabinet 02, carrier B, slot 07, port 01
- These are the recommended names.

Worksheet C: Assign the Hunt Group

The following information is required to define a hunt group (containing the voice port members) for the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports.

 **NOTE:**
Only the number of ports actually purchased should be administered in the hunt group.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Group Number Enter the number you want to use to identify the Intuity AUDIX hunt group. This number, preceded by the letter "h", is entered in the voice port Coverage Path form and in subscriber coverage paths.		
Group Extension Enter the extension number you want subscribers to dial to retrieve their messages from the Intuity AUDIX system.		
Group Type	ucd	
Group Name Enter the name you want to appear on display sets when subscribers call the Intuity AUDIX system. You must include the word "AUDIX" in the name for G3-MA to recognize the name as an Intuity AUDIX group.		
Message Center	AUDIX	
ACD	n	
Queue	y	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Night Service Destination Vector (y/n)? The Intuity AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled if call vectoring is a feature on the switch.	Leave blank	
Security Code	Leave blank	
Coverage Path	Leave blank	
COR Enter the Class of Restriction (COR) you want assigned to the extension that subscribers will call to reach the Intuity AUDIX system. For security reasons, assign AUDIX and Lodging hunt groups their own CORs that have been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. The default COR is <i>not</i> recommended.		
ISDN Call Disp (not available on System 75 and G1) If ISDN-PRI is enabled, enter grp-name or mbr-name to specify whether the hunt group name or number is sent to the originating subscriber.		
AUDIX Extension (System 75 R1V3 only) <i>This field appears only on a remote switch in a DCS network when message center is active.</i> The field refers to the host switch Intuity AUDIX extension number. This is the number remote Intuity AUDIX subscribers will dial to access the hunt group. Normally this field is left blank for the Intuity AUDIX system.		
Queue Length A suggested length is the number of configured Intuity AUDIX voice ports.		

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Calls Warning Threshold	Leave blank	
Calls Warning Port	Leave blank	
Time Warning Threshold	Leave blank	
Time Warning Port	Leave blank	
First Announcement Extension (n/a for G3r) If you want a switch-recorded announcement, enter the extension number here.		
First Announcement Delay (sec) (n/a for G3r) This entry is optional if the queue is y and must be blank if there is no first announcement.		

**Worksheet D: Assign the Data Link
for
System 75, DEFINITY G1, G3, and
R5/6 Switches (other than G3r, R5/6r
and R6cis)**

Use this worksheet to plan the data link for System 75, DEFINITY G1, G3 and R5/6 switches other than R6cis, G3r, and R5/6r.

⇒ NOTE:
If you have a DEFINITY G3r or R5/6r switch, use [Worksheet E](#). (Integration is by audio link for the R6cis, so these worksheets do not apply.)

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Section 1: MPDM Information

Complete the following section *only* if you plan to use an MPDM and a TN754 digital line port to connect the Intuity AUDIX system to the switch. If you do not have a connection through an MPDM, skip this section and continue with Section 2.

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Data Extension		
Type	pdm	
Port Enter the port location for the TN754 that connects to the MPDM		
Name Enter the data extension name for the port that identifies the Intuity AUDIX system (such as "AUDIX" or "lodging")		
COS	See Worksheet A	

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
COR	See Worksheet A	
Connected to	dte	
Remote Looparound Test	n	

Section 2: Processor Interface Data Link Information

Complete the information in this section to assign the Processor Interface data link.

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Data Extension		
Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ procr-infc (G1, G3i/s) ■ interface (System 75) 	
Physical Channel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 01 if using the EIA port with IDI ■ 02-04 if using an MPDM / 7400D ■ If two PI circuit cards are installed, enter 05-08 if using an MPDM 	
Name	AUDIX	
COS	See Worksheet A	
COR	See Worksheet A	
Maintenance Extension		

Section 3: Processor Channel and Interface Data
Link Information


Complete the information in this section to assign the Processor Channel and Interface data link.

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Processor Channel		
Processor channel number	Use the switch port number on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Administration screen.	59
Application	AUDIX	
Interface Link Number		
Enter the same number you entered for the physical channel in Section 2 of this worksheet.		
Interface Channel Number	Use a number from 1 to 64. This field must match the number in the Remote Proc Chan field.	
This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the same number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY System Switch Interface Administration screen.		
Priority	h	
Remote Proc Chan	Use a number from 1 to 64. This field must match the Interface Channel Number field.	
This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the same number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY System Switch Interface Administration screen.		
Machine-ID		
This number must match the AUDIX Number field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.		

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Interface Link		
Link Enter the same number you entered for the physical channel in Section 2 of this worksheet.		
Enable	y	
Est Conn	y	
Prot		
Protocol type	BX25	BX25
Destination Digits Enter the MPDM extension if an MPDM is used or eia if link 1 is used with an IDI.		
Destination Brd	Leave blank	Leave blank
DTE/DCE	dte	
Identification	AUDIX	

Worksheet E: Assign the Data Link
for a DEFINITY G3r or R5/6r Switch

Use this worksheet to plan the data link for a DEFINITY G3r or R5/6r switch.

 **NOTE:**
If you have another switch, use [Worksheet D](#).

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Section 1: BX.25 Data Module Information

Complete the information in section to plan for assigning the BX.25 data module.

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Name for the PGATE application You can only change the information in this field when you add a PGATE card.	AUDIX	
PGATE card location You can only change the information in this field when you add a PGATE card.		
Type You can only change the information in this field when you add a PGATE card.	BX.25	
Port Enter the PGATE port location to which the BX.25 data module connects.		
Name Enter the name that identifies the Intuity AUDIX system connection	AUDIX	
COR		

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Endpoint Type	adjunct	
DTE/DTC	dte	
Baud Rate	9600	
Error Logging	n	
Remote Looparound Test	n	
Permanent Virtual Circuit		
Highest PVC Logical Channel		
Switched Virtual Circuit		
Layer 2 Parameters		
Number of Outstanding Frames	1	
Retry Attempt Counter	2	
Frame Size	135	
Retransmission Timer (1/10 seconds)	10	
Idle timer (1/10 seconds)	30	
Layer 3 Parameters		
Number of Outstanding Packets	4	
Restart Timer (seconds)	8	
Reset Timer (seconds)	180	

Section 2: Interface Link and Processor Channel Information

Complete the information in this section to plan the Interface Link and Processor Channel assignments.

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Interface Link		
Link Number	1–8	
Enabled	y	
BX.25 Extension Enter the extension of the BX.25 data module.		
Destination Number	external	
Establish connection	Leave blank	Leave blank
Connected Data Module	Leave blank	Leave blank
Identification Enter the same name you entered in the User Defined Adjunct Name field on Worksheet A .		
Processor Channel		
Processor channel number	1–128	
Application	AUDIX	
Interface Link Number This entry must be the same as the Link Number set above.		
Interface Channel Number This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the same number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY System Switch Interface Administration screen.	This field must match the number in the Remote Port field.	

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Local Port Use the same number entered in the Switch Port field on the Avaya INTUITY System Switch Interface Administration screen.		
Remote Port This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the same number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY System Switch Interface Administration screen.	This field must match the number in the Interface Channel Number field.	
Adjunct Name Enter the same name you entered in the User Defined Adjunct Name field on Worksheet A .		
Machine-ID Enter the Machine ID for the Intuity AUDIX system. This number must agree with the AUDIX Number field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.		

Worksheet F: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers

Complete this worksheet to define call coverage paths for subscribers.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Coverage Path Number Enter the number you want to identify the call coverage path for subscribers.		
Next Path Number If desired, enter the second path to which calls will be directed if the current path fails.		
Coverage Criteria		
Station/Group Status Active? (Inside Call/ Outside Call)	n/n	
Busy? (Inside Call/Outside Call)	y/y	
Don't Answer? (Inside Call/Outside Call)	y/y	
All? (Inside Call/Outside Call)	n/n	
SAC/Go to Cover? (Inside Call/Outside Call)	y/y	
Number of rings Enter the number of rings (1–99) you want before a call goes to coverage.	3	
Coverage Points For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter h followed by the Intuity AUDIX hunt group number.		

You have completed the worksheets and planning necessary for an Intuity AUDIX system switch integration. If you do not have a DCS environment, continue with the administration chapter for your switch. If you are placing an Intuity AUDIX system in a DCS network, continue with [“DCS Worksheets”](#) below.

DCS Worksheets

Complete worksheets G through P if the Intuity AUDIX system operates in a DCS environment. If you have an existing DCS network or if you are installing one, the BCS Design Center may have designed the DCS network for the Intuity AUDIX system. The worksheets in this section contain the same information the Design Center may have already created. Use these worksheets to verify that you have all required information and as a single point of reference.

This section contains worksheets for both BX.25 signaling and ISDN signaling. If the DCS network uses BX.25 signaling, complete the following worksheets:

- [Worksheet G](#)
- [Worksheet H](#)
- [Worksheet I](#)
- [Worksheet J](#)
- [Worksheet K](#)

If the DCS network uses ISDN signaling, complete the following worksheets:

- [Worksheet L](#)
- [Worksheet M](#)
- [Worksheet N](#)
- [Worksheet O](#)
- [Worksheet P](#)

For each remote switch in the DCS network, complete one set of DCS worksheets. Before you complete the worksheets, remove the blank worksheets from this book and make copies for each switch in the network.

Worksheet G: Remote Non-G3r,
Non-R5/6r Processor Channel
Assignment DCS
BX.25 Signaling Information

Use this worksheet to plan the remote processor channels for certain Avaya switches. Complete one copy of this worksheet for each remote switch in the DCS network.



NOTE:

If you have a DEFINITY G3r or R5/6r switch, use [Worksheet H](#).

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Processor channel number	59, if available	
Application	AUDIX	
Interface Link Number Enter the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch.		
Interface Channel Number This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen that represents the node number of the switch.	This field must match the number in the Remote Proc Chan field.	

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Remote Proc Chan This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the same number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen that represents the node number of the switch.	This field must match the number in the Interface Channel Number field.	
Priority	h	
Machine-ID Enter the Machine ID for the Avaya INTUITY system. This number must agree with the AUDIX Number field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.		

Worksheet H: Remote G3r or R5/6r
Processor Channel Assignment DCS
BX.25 Signaling Information

Use this worksheet to plan the remote processor channels for a DEFINITY G3r or R5/6r switch. Complete one copy of this worksheet for each remote switch in the DCS network.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
User-Defined Adjunct Names Enter the name you entered in the User-Defined Adjunct Name field on Worksheet A .		
Processor Channel Assignments		
Processor channel number	1–128	
Application	AUDIX	
Interface Link Number Enter the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch.		
Interface Channel Number This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen that represents the node number of the switch.	This field must match the number on the Remote Port field.	

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Remote Port This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the same number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen that represents the node number of the switch.	This field must match the number in the Interface Channel Number field.	
Local Port This is the Switch Port number used on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.		
Adjunct Name	AUDIX	
Machine-ID Enter the Machine ID for the Intuity AUDIX system. This number must agree with the AUDIX Number field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.		

Worksheet I: Host Hop Channel
Assignment DCS BX.25 Signaling
Information

Complete this worksheet for each hop from a remote switch to the Intuity AUDIX system on the host switch.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Link Enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch.		
Chan Enter the Interface Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the Intuity AUDIX system on the host switch.		

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Link Enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the host switch to the Intuity AUDIX system.		
Chan Enter the Remote Processor Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the Intuity AUDIX system to the remote switch.		
Priority This field does not apply for G3r.	h	

Continued on next page

Worksheet J: Assign the Remote Switch Hunt Group

Complete this worksheet for each DCS switch-node that has mailboxes for subscribers of the Intuity AUDIX system. The information is required to define a hunt group for the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports for a remote switch.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Group Number Enter the number you plan to use to identify the remote switch Intuity AUDIX hunt group. This number, preceded by the letter "h", is entered on the voice port Coverage Path screen for the remote switch and in remote subscriber coverage paths.		
Group Extension Enter the extension number you want subscribers to dial to retrieve their messages from the Intuity AUDIX system.		
Group Type	ucd	
Group Name Enter the name you want to appear on display sets when subscribers call the Intuity AUDIX system. You must include the word "AUDIX" in the name for G3-MA to recognize the name as an Intuity AUDIX group.		
Message Center	rem-AUDIX	
ACD	n	
Queue	n	
Night Service Destination	Leave blank	Leave blank
Vector (y/n)? The Intuity AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled if call vectoring is a feature on the switch.	n	
Security Code	Leave blank	Leave blank
Coverage Path	Leave blank	Leave blank

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
COR Enter the COR you plan to assign to the extension subscribers call to access the Intuity AUDIX system. For security reasons, assign a unique COR to the Intuity AUDIX hunt group that restricts access to all outgoing trunks or only those trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. Do not use the default COR.		
ISDN Call Disp (not available on System 75 and G1) If ISDN-PRI is enabled, enter grp-name or mbr-name to specify whether the hunt group name or number is sent to the originating subscriber.		
AUDIX Extension Enter the extension number assigned to the Intuity AUDIX system hunt group at the host switch on Worksheet C .		

Worksheet K: Assign the Call Coverage Path for DCS Remote Switches

Use this worksheet to define a call coverage path for remote subscribers in a DCS network. Complete one copy of the worksheet for each switch in the DCS network.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Host Switch Number Enter the number of the host switch that connects directly to the Intuity AUDIX system.		
Coverage Path Number Enter the number you want to identify the call coverage path for subscribers.		
Next Path Number If desired, enter a second path for calls. The field allows you to create additional coverage options. If the call does not meet the criteria for the first coverage path, the call attempts to use the second path.		
Coverage Criteria		
Station/Group Status Active? (Inside Call/ Outside Call)	y/y (for analog stations) n/n (for digital stations)	
Busy? (Inside Call/Outside Call)	y/y	
Don't Answer? (Inside Call/Outside Call)	y/y	
All? (Inside Call/Outside Call)	n/n	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
SAC/Go to Cover? (Inside Call/Outside Call)	y/y	
Number of rings Enter the number of rings (1–99) you want before a call goes to coverage.	3	
Coverage Points For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter h followed by the Intuity AUDIX remote hunt group number.		

Worksheet L: Non-G3r, Non-R5/6r Host Processor Channel Assignment ISDN Gateway Information

Use this worksheet to plan the assignment of the host processor channels in a DCS through an ISDN-PRI configuration for certain Avaya switches.



NOTE:

If you have a DEFINITY G3r switch, use [Worksheet M](#).

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Processor channel number		
Application	isdn	
Interface Link Number Enter the Interface link from the host switch Interface Links screen for the Intuity AUDIX link.		
Interface Channel Number This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen that represents the node number of the switch.	This field must match the number in the Remote Port field.	

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Remote Proc Chan This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the same number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen that represents the node number of the switch.	This field must match the number in the Interface Channel Number field.	
Priority	h	
Machine-ID	Leave blank	

Worksheet M: G3r Host Processor Channel Assignment ISDN Gateway Information

Use this worksheet to plan the assignment of the host processor channels in a DCS through an ISDN-PRI configuration for a DEFINITY G3r switch.

 **NOTE:**
If you have a System 75, DEFINITY G1, G3i, G3i-Global, G3s, or G3vs switch, see [Worksheet L](#).

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Processor channel number	1–128	
Application	gateway	
Interface Link Number Enter the Interface link from the host switch Interface Links form for the Intuity AUDIX link.		
Interface Channel Number This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen that represents the node number of the switch.	This field must match the number in the Remote Port field.	
Remote Port This field contains the logical channel number of the interface link. Use the same number entered in the Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen that represents the node number of the switch.	This field must match the number in the Interface Channel Number field.	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Local Port This is the Switch Port number used on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.		
Adjunct Name	Leave blank	Leave blank
Machine-ID This number must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.		

Worksheet N: HOST ISDN Signaling Group Information

Complete the information on this worksheet to define the ISDN signaling group for the host in a DCS/ISDN environment.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Group Number Enter the number of the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call-associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the remote switch.		
Associated Signaling	n	
Primary D-channel Enter the port number associated with the DS1 interface circuit-card port.		
Secondary D-channel Enter the port number associated with the DS1 interface circuit-card port used for secondary D-channel signaling.		
Max Number of NCA TSC Increment the current field entry by 1.		
Max number of CA TSC Enter the maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the signaling group.		

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Trunk Group for NCA TSC Enter the ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group.		
Trunk Brd Enter a 5-character DSI Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this Signaling Group.	[3]	
Interface ID Enter an interface ID (0–31) for the corresponding DS1 Interface Circuit pack.		
Service Feature Enter a service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group.		
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min) Enter 10–90.		
TSC Index Choose a free index. Worksheet O , also contains this field.		
Local Ext Enter an unassigned extension number.		
Enabled	y	
Establish	permanent	
Dest. Digits Enter the digits needed to route the administered NCA-TSC to the far-end switch.		

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Application	gateway	
Machine ID Enter the machine ID of the far-end switch to which this NCA-TSC is to be connected.		
Adj Name (G3r only) Enter the name of the Intuity AUDIX system entered on Worksheet A to be used on the G3r User Defined Adjunct Names screen.		

Worksheet O: Remote ISDN Signaling Group Information

Complete the information on this worksheet to define the ISDN signaling group for a remote switch in a DCS/ISDN environment.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Group Number Enter the number of the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call-associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the remote switch.		
Associated Signaling	n	
Primary D-channel Enter the port number associated with the DS1 interface circuit-pack port.		
Secondary D-channel Enter the port number associated with the DS1 interface circuit-pack port used for secondary D-channel signaling.		
Max Number of NCA TSC Increment the current field entry by 1.		
Max number of CA TSC Enter the maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the signaling group.		

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Trunk Group for NCA TSC Enter the ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group.		
Trunk Brd Enter a 5-character DSI Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this signaling group.	[3]	
Interface ID Enter an interface ID (0-31) for the corresponding DS1 Interface Circuit pack.		
Service Feature Enter a service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in the signaling group.		
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min) Enter 10–90.		
TSC Index Choose a free index. This index is also entered on Worksheet N .		
Local Ext Enter the Dest. Digits entered on Worksheet N .		
Enabled	y	
Establish	permanent	
Dest. Digits Enter the Local Ext entered on Worksheet N .		

Continued on next page

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Application	AUDIX	
Machine ID Enter the machine ID of the far-end switch to which this NCA-TSC is to be connected.		
Adj Name (G3r only) Enter the name of the Intuity AUDIX system entered on Worksheet A to be used on the host G3r User Defined Adjunct Names screen.		

Worksheet P: Host ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment

Complete the information on this worksheet to plan the channel assignments for a DCS/ISDN TSC Gateway.

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

Field	Recommended	Your Entry
Sig Group Enter the group number from Worksheet N .		
Adm'd NCA TSC Index Enter the TSC Index chosen on Worksheet N .		
Processor Channel Enter the processor channel chosen on Worksheet L or Worksheet M .		
Application	AUDIX	

Worksheet Q: Determining Time
Zones for DCS Networks

Date:	
Prepared By:	
Contact Telephone Number:	

DCS networked switches may be located in different time zones. For the Intuity AUDIX system to operate with a switch in a DCS network, you must administer the time zones and daylight savings options on the Avaya INTUITY system Switch Time Zone screen. Before you administer the Switch Time Zone screen, complete the following worksheet.

Body		
Switch Number A digit from 1–20 that identifies each switch in the DCS network. These are fixed fields.	Time Zone Identifies the time zone for the switch. The number indicates the number of time zones west of Greenwich. Here are the U.S. time zones: 4 – Atlantic Standard Time 5 – Eastern Standard Time (default) 6 – Central Standard Time 7 – Mountain Standard Time 8 – Pacific Standard Time 10 – Hawaii and Alaska Standard Time	Daylight Savings Indicates whether daylight savings is active on the remote switch. Enter y (yes) or n (no). The default is yes.
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		

9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		
14.		
15.		
16.		
17.		
18.		
19.		
20.		

System 75 and DEFINITY Generic 1 Administration

3

Overview

The process of integrating a System 75 or DEFINITY Generic 1 switch and an Intuity AUDIX system involves a series of tasks. You must perform some of these tasks on the switch and others on the Intuity AUDIX system at the time it is installed.

This chapter provides the following basic procedures you must perform on the switch:

- Administer the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports.
- Administer the hunt group and assign the voice ports to it.
- Administer the data link between the switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.

You must perform additional procedures on the switch if:

- The Intuity AUDIX system includes certain optional features such as INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking or an automated attendant. See [Chapter 10, "Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features"](#), for the additional procedures.
- The Intuity AUDIX system and the switch are part of a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network. See [Chapter 6, "DCS Administration"](#), for the additional procedures.

Purpose

This chapter provides procedures for the basic switch integration required to integrate a System 75 on a DEFINITY Communications System Generic 1 switch with an Intuity AUDIX system.



NOTE:

The Intuity AUDIX system supports integration with System 75 release 1, version 3, issue 1.7 and above. The System 75 switch must contain a processor interface (PI) card. Some early versions of the System 75 R1V3, models 1A, 1B, 2A, and 2B carriers, may not support the PI card complex required with the Intuity AUDIX system. These carriers may not have a PI/EIA port for IDI connectivity and you must use the MPDM option.

Administer the Voice Ports as Stations

This section explains how to administer each of the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports as 2500-type voice terminals. You must administer a voice port for each of the ports you have on your Intuity AUDIX system. For example, if you have a 64-port Intuity AUDIX system, you must administer 64 voice ports. You then assign the voice ports you administer and their extensions to hunt groups in the next section, [“Assign the Hunt Group”](#).

As you administer the voice ports, you must perform the following steps:

1. Create a unique class of restriction (COR).
2. Administer the first voice port.
3. Duplicate the first voice port for the remaining voice ports.
4. Change the `Port` and `Name` fields for each of the duplicated ports.

Before you continue with this section, make sure you have completed the worksheets in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#). You need that information to complete the following procedures.

Create a Unique Class of Restriction

The COR defines subscribers' calling privileges. The COR specifies up to 64 different classes of call origination and termination privileges on the DEFINITY G1 switch and increases the security of the system. You must create a unique COR for the Intuity AUDIX system. This COR must be in the 21 to 39 range and *not* in use by any other extension, special-usage ports, or trunk group.

Use the following procedure to create the COR:

1. Log in to the switch System Administration Terminal (SAT) by entering the craft or inads user id.
2. Enter your password.
3. Enter the correct terminal type for the SAT.
4. Enter **change cor COR number** at the command prompt. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for the COR number.

The system displays the Class Of Restriction screen.

NOTE:

The instructions in this section deal only with the fields you need to change for an Intuity AUDIX system. Do not change the value in any other field unless you are instructed. For more information on the COR screen and fields, see the documentation provided with the switch.

5. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to move to page 2 of the Class of Restriction screen.

In the **Calling Permission** field, you see the numbers 0 through 63. The numbers represent the calling permissions you can set.

6. Set the calling permissions to provide a more secure system. Set up the COR with permission to call local numbers within the dial plan only.

NOTE:

Some Intuity AUDIX system features require additional calling capabilities. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for more information on configuring the COR for specific features.

7. Press **(ENTER)** to save your changes and return to the command prompt.

Create a Unique Class of Service

The COS allows you to define subscriber access to several features and functions. For the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports, turn on the Data Privacy feature only. Avaya Communications recommends that you do not enable any other features on the COS. Use the following instructions to configure the COS.

Use the following procedure to create the COS:

1. Enter **change cos *COS number*** at the command prompt. See [Worksheet A](#) for the COS number.

The system displays the Class Of Service screen.



NOTE:

The instructions in this section deal only with the fields you need to change for an Intuity AUDIX system. Do not change the value in any other field unless you are instructed. For more information on the COS screen and fields, see the documentation provided with the switch.

2. Turn on the Data Privacy feature for the COS.

Data Privacy is the only feature you need to select y (yes) for.

3. Press **(ENTER)** to save your changes and return to the command prompt.

Administer the First Voice Port Station

The Intuity AUDIX voice ports interact with the switch as 2500 analog stations. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#), for the information required to administer the ports.

Use the following procedure to administer the first voice port station:

1. Enter **add station voice port extension** at the command prompt on the SAT.

The system displays the Station screen ([Figure 3-1](#)).

The extension number must be the same length as the Intuity AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.



NOTE:

You can also use the **add station next** command if you are adding stations sequentially.

add station 12001Page 1 of 1

STATION

Extension: 12001

Type: 2500

Room:

Jack:

Cable:

BCC: 0

Lock Messages: n

Port: 1A0501

Name: AUDIX 1

COR: 1

Security Code: _____

COS: 5

Coverage Path: _____

Tests? n

FEATURE OPTIONS

LWC Reception? AUDIX

LWC Activation? n

Redirect Notification? n

Off Premise Station? n

Headset? n

Auto Answer? n

Att. Call Waiting Indication? n

Distinctive Audible Alert? n

Message Waiting Indicator? _

Station Adj. Supervision? y

Coverage Msg Retrieval? n

Data Restriction? n

Call Waiting Indication? n

Switchhook Flash? y

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

List2: _____

List3: _____

HOT LINE DESTINATION

Abbreviated Dialing List Number (From above 1, 2 or 3): _

Dial Code: _

Figure 3-1. Sample G1 2500 Station Screen

2. Use [Table 3-1](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Station screen.

Table 3-1. System 75 and G1 Station Screen Entries

Table 3-2.

Field	Description and Instructions
Extension:	Enter a valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. See Worksheet B in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for a list of valid extensions.
Type:	Enter 2500
Lock Messages:	Enter n
COR:	Enter a Class of Restriction (COR) for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR provides security for the voice ports. Use the COR you configured in "Create a Unique Class of Restriction" above. Worksheet A in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , also contains the COR number you must use.
Port:	<p>Enter the five- or six-character analog port number, for example, 1A0501. See Worksheet B in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the port number.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The first character identifies the network for G1. The number defaults to 1 or 2. The number does not apply on a System 75 switch. ■ The next character identifies the carrier as either A, B, C, D, or E. This is the first character on a System 75 switch. ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier. A G1 switch uses 01–20 for multicarrier cabinets and 01–18 for single-carrier cabinets. A system 75 switch uses 01–20. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are 01–16. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc.
Security Code:	Leave this field blank.

Table 3-2.

Field	Description and Instructions
COS:	Enter a Class of Service that allows access to the Data Privacy feature. Set all other features for the COS to n . Use the COS number you configured in “Create a Unique Class of Service” above. Worksheet A in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , also contains the COS number.
Name:	See Worksheet B in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the correct name.
Coverage Path:	Leave this field blank.
Tests?	Enter n
LWC Reception?	Enter AUDIX or none
LWC Activation?	Enter n
Redirect Notification	Enter n
Off Premise Station?	Enter n
Switchhook Flash?	Enter y
Headset?	Enter n
Auto Answer?	Enter n
Coverage Msg Retrieval?	Enter n
Data Restriction?	Enter n
Call Waiting Indication?	Enter n
Att. Call Waiting Indication?	Enter n
Distinctive Audible Alert?	Enter n
Message Waiting Indicator?	Leave this field blank.

- After you enter the correct information in the fields, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen and returns the cursor to the command prompt.

- Continue with the next section, [“Duplicate the Station”](#).

Duplicate the Station

After you create one voice port station, you can quickly create additional stations by using the **duplicate station** command. The command allows you to copy the information you entered on the first voice port station. You are required to enter just the extension, port, and name for the next station you need to create. As you use the command, see [Worksheet B](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for a list of the voice port information you must enter. A System 75 switch allows you to duplicate one station at a time. A DEFINITY G1 allows you to duplicate up to 16 stations at a time.

Use the following procedure to duplicate the station:

1. Enter **duplicate station first voice port station extension** at the command prompt.

The system duplicates the station then displays the Station screen ([Figure 3-1](#)). The cursor appears in the `Extension:` field.

2. Enter the extension number of the next voice port station you need to create in the `Extension:` field.
3. Enter the port for the next voice port station in the `Port:` field.
4. Enter the name for the next port in the `Name:` field.
5. Press `(ENTER)` to save the information and return to the command prompt.
6. To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter **list station extension for port 1 count number of voice port**

The system displays a list of all the stations you created.

Assign the Hunt Group

You must identify each Intuity AUDIX system voice port as a member of one call distribution or switch group, also called a *hunt group*. This group is a set of analog ports on the switch that connects subscribers and callers to the Intuity AUDIX system by distributing new calls to idle ports. For example, when a caller dials the Intuity AUDIX system number to retrieve voice messages, the hunt group receives the call and sends it to the first available port. See the appropriate switch documentation for more information about call distribution groups.

Use the following procedure to place the voice ports into a hunt group starting with port 1:

1. Enter **add hunt-group hunt group number** at the enter command prompt on the SAT.

The system displays the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 3-2](#)).

See [Worksheet C](#), in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#), for the hunt group number. You also can enter **add hunt-group next** to add a hunt group with a number that is one higher than the previous hunt group.

add hunt-group 10Page 1 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10	Group Extension: 12000	Group Type: ucd
Group Name: AUDIX	Coverage Path: ____	COR: 1
Security Code: ____	Message Center: AUDIX	ACD? n
Queue? y	Night Service Destination: ____	
ISDN Caller Disp: ____		
Queue Length: 16		
Calls Warning Threshold: ____	Calls Warning Port: ____	
Time Warning Threshold: ____	Time Warning Port: ____	
First Announcement Extension: ____	First Announcement Delay (sec): ____	

Figure 3-2. Sample G1 Hunt Group Screen, Page 1

2. Use [Table 3-3](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 3-3. G3r Hunt Group Screen Entries, Page 1

Table 3-4.


Field	Description and Instructions
Group Number:	This field contains the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group after you entered the add hunt-group command. This should be the same number listed on Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" .
Group Extension:	Enter an unused extension number of 3–5 digits to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension subscribers dial to access voice messaging features. See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the hunt group extension.
Group Type:	Enter ucd
Group Name:	<p>Enter the name you want display set subscribers to see when they call the Intuity AUDIX system to access voice messaging features. This name can consist of up to 15 characters.</p> <p>The word "AUDIX" must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the Intuity AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is not part of the Group Name, G3-MA will not be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the Intuity AUDIX system.</p> <p>See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the group name.</p>
Coverage Path:	Leave this field blank. If you enter a coverage path, the switch will send calls to the coverage point. This may interfere with the Intuity AUDIX system.
COR:	Enter the Class of Restriction listed on Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" .
Security Code:	Leave this field blank.
Message Center:	Enter AUDIX
ACD?	<p>Enter n</p> <p> NOTE: The Intuity AUDIX system voice ports do not operate in an ACD group.</p>

Table 3-4.



Field	Description and Instructions
Queue?	<p>Enter y</p> <p> NOTE: A queue is optional but recommended. See Worksheet C assigned in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the appropriate value.</p>
Night Service Destination:	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or a blank. Leave the field blank for most applications unless the application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
AUDIX Extension:	<p>This is the Intuity AUDIX system extension number for the host switch. The host switch connects to the Intuity AUDIX system. This is the number Intuity AUDIX system subscribers call to access voice messaging features. This field is normally left blank.</p> <p> NOTE: This field appears on a remote DCS switch when message center is active.</p>
ISDN Caller Disp:	Enter grp-name or mbr-name to specify whether the hunt group name or member name will be sent to the originating subscriber. Use the hunt group name for most applications. This field is required when the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, leave this field blank. See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct value.
Queue Length:	If you enter a y in the Queue field, you must enter a queue length here. Avaya Communications recommends that you use a queue length equal to the number of voice ports configured for the Intuity AUDIX system.
Calls Warning Threshold:	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Threshold:	Leave this field blank.

Table 3-4.

Field	Description and Instructions
First Announcement Extensions:	The field identifies the announcement a caller receives after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave this field blank. Chapter 10, "Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features" , contains instructions for setting up recorded announcements.
Calls Warning Port:	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port:	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Delay (sec):	Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the calling party receives the first announcement. This field is optional if the queue field contains y and must be left blank if there is no first announcement.

3. After you enter the correct information in the fields, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

4. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to move to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 3-3](#)).

Page 2 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10 Group Extension: 12000 Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

Ext	Name	Ext	Name	Ext	Name
1: 12001	AUDIX 1	14: 12014	AUDIX 14	27: _____	
2: 12002	AUDIX 2	15: 12015	AUDIX 15	28: _____	
3: 12003	AUDIX 3	16: 12016	AUDIX 16	29: _____	
4: 12004	AUDIX 4	17: _____		30: _____	
5: 12005	AUDIX 5	18: _____		31: _____	
6: 12006	AUDIX 6	19: _____		32: _____	
7: 12007	AUDIX 7	20: _____		33: _____	
8: 12008	AUDIX 8	21: _____		34: _____	
9: 12009	AUDIX 9	22: _____		35: _____	
10: 12010	AUDIX 10	23: _____		36: _____	
11: 12011	AUDIX 11	24: _____		37: _____	
12: 12012	AUDIX 12	25: _____		38: _____	
13: 12013	AUDIX 13	26: _____		39: _____	
				40: _____	

Figure 3-3. Sample G1 Hunt Group Screen, Page 2

5. Enter the Intuity AUDIX voice port extensions as group members. Use [Table 3-5](#) to complete the hunt group assignments.

[Figure 3-3](#) shows sample hunt group member assignments for the G1 switch. You must assign the Intuity AUDIX voice port extension as members of the hunt group.

⇒ NOTE:
Enter the ports you configured for the Intuity AUDIX system. Do not enter voice port extensions that belong to other systems.

⇒ NOTE:
The voice port names do not display while you are adding the hunt group members, but you will see them the next time you access the Hunt Group screen.

Table 3-5. Hunt Group Member Assignments Screen Entries

Table 3-6.

Field	Description and Instructions
Group Number:	This is a display-only field that shows the group number assigned on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (Figure 3-2).
Group Extension:	This is a display-only field that shows the group extension assigned on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (Figure 3-2).
Group Type:	This is a display-only field that shows the group type assigned on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (Figure 3-2).
Ext	Enter the extension of each Intuity AUDIX voice port. Enter the extensions in the same order they were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the Intuity AUDIX system Voice Equipment Assignment screen. See Worksheet B in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for a list of voice port extensions.
Name	This is a display-only field that shows the voice port names the next time you access the Hunt Group screen.

6. After you enter Intuity AUDIX voice port extension, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

7. Press **(CANCEL)** to exit the Hunt Group screen and return to the enter command prompt.

You use the Group Number of the Intuity AUDIX hunt group when you assign a call coverage path for the system subscribers. The hunt group number serves as the coverage point for incoming Intuity AUDIX calls. You will complete the coverage path assignment procedure in [Chapter 9, "Cut-to-Service Administration"](#).

Assign the Data Link

The data link connects the Intuity AUDIX system to the System 75 or G1 switch Processor Interface¹ (PI) card, TN765, or the Switch Communications Interface (SCI) card. This connection allows nonvoice (data) messages to pass between the Intuity AUDIX system and the switch.

The TN765 PI card has four data links. One Electronic Industries Association (EIA) port allows direct access to one of the four data links. An Isolating Data Interface (IDI) connects link 1, the EIA port, to the Intuity AUDIX system GPC AT/E bcard. If the EIA port is not available, the remaining three data links must use a TN754 digital line circuit and a Data Service Unit (DSU) or an Modular Processor Data Module (MPDM) to interface to the GPC AT/E card. Avaya Communications recommends that you assign all four data links even if you use only one.

Some System 75 systems may have an SCI card instead of the PI card for a data link. The SCI consists of three interface cards, Interface-1, Interface-2, and Interface-3. An MPDM and a TN754 digital line port always connect the Intuity AUDIX system to the SCI card.

A datalink with an MPDM requires an MPDM extension and a data interface extension. A data link using an IDI requires only a data interface extension. Use Table 3-7 to determine which tasks you must complete in this section depending on the data link and data device used by the Intuity AUDIX system. After determining which steps you need to perform, continue with those sections.

Table 3-7. Required Administration Steps by Data Link and Data Device

Table 3-8.

Data Link	Data Device	Tasks to Perform
PI with EIA port	IDI	Assign the Processor Interface Data Module , Assign the Interface Link , Assign the Processor Channel
PI without EIA port	MPDM / 7400D	Assign the MPDM , Assign the Processor Interface Data Module , Assign the Interface Link , Assign the Processor Channel
SCI	MPDM / 7400D	Assign the MPDM , Assign the Processor Interface Data Module , Assign the Interface Link , Assign the Processor Channel

1. Also called a Processor Interface Board (PIB)

Assign the MPDM

You must perform this task if the Intuity AUDIX system connects to the switch through a PI without an EIA port and an MPDM or through SCI and an MPDM.

As you perform this procedure, see [Worksheet D](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#).

Use the following procedure to assign the MPDM:

- 1. Enter **add data-module data-module extension** at the command prompt.
The system displays the Data Module screen ([Figure 3-4](#)).

add data-module 12050

Page 1 of 1

DATA MODULE

Data Extension: 12050

Type: pdm

Port: A0501

Name: AUDIX

COS: 1

COR: 1

Connected to: dte

Remote Loop-Around Test: n

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

HOT LINE DESTINATION

Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (from above list): ____

ASSIGNED MEMBERS (Stations with a data extension button for this data module)


Ext	Name	Ext	Name
1:		3:	
2:		4:	

Figure 3-4. Sample System 75 and G1 Data Module Screen

- 2. Use [Table 3-9](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Data Module screen.

Table 3-9. Data Module Screen Entries

Table 3-10.

Field	Description and Instructions
Data Extension:	Displays the extension number assigned to the MPDM data module when you entered the add data-module command.
Type:	Enter pdm
Port:	Enter the five-(System 75) or six-(G1) character TN754 digital port location that connects to the MPDM, for example, 1A0501. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct port location.
Name:	 NOTE: This field is optional. Enter AUDIX .
COS:	Enter the Class of Service for the MPDM data module. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the COS.
COR:	Enter the Class of Restriction for the MPDM data module. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the COR.
Connected to:	Enter dte
Remote Loop-Around Test:	Enter n

- After you enter the Data Module information, press **ENTER** to save the information

The system returns to the enter command prompt.

- Continue with the next procedure, ["Assign the Processor Interface Data Module"](#).

Assign the Processor Interface Data Module

You must perform this task for all Intuity AUDIX system connections.

The Processor Interface (PI) data modules are the software data modules that integrate into the PI circuit card ports on the switch. A Processor Interface data module provides an interface to the Intuity AUDIX system. As you complete this procedure, see [Worksheet D](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#).

Use the following procedure to assign the PI data module:

1. Enter **add data-module *PI extension*** at the command prompt on the SAT.
See [Worksheet D](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#) for the PI extension.

The system displays the Data Module screen ([Figure 3-5](#)).

add data-module 12051Page 1 of 1

DATA MODULE

Data Extension: 12051Type: procr-infoPhysical Channel: 01

Name: AUDIXCOS: 1COR: 1

Maintenance Extension: 12052

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

HOT LINE DESTINATION

Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (from above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBERS (Stations with a data extension button for this data module)



Ext	Name	Ext	Name
1:		3:	
2:		4:	

Figure 3-5. Sample G1 Processor Interface Data Module Screen

2. Use the [Table 3-11](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Processor Interface Data Module screen.

Table 3-11. Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries

Table 3-12.


Field	Description and Instructions
Data Extension:	The field displays the extension number assigned to the data module when you entered the add data-module command.
Type:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ For a System 75 switch, enter procr-infc■ For a G1 switch, enter interface
Physical Channel:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Enter 01, 02, 03, or 04 for a System 75 switch and single-carrier G1 switch. A data link using an IDI to the TN765 must use 01 for the EIA port.■ A multi-carrier G1 switch can support two PI cards. Use 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, or 08 if the Intuity AUDIX system interfaces to a second PI card. <p>See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”, for the correct physical channel.</p>
Name :	 NOTE: This field is optional. Enter AUDIX .
COS :	Enter 5 as the Class of Service for the data module. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the COS.
COR :	Enter the Class of Restriction for the Processor Interface data module. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the COR.
Maintenance Extension:	Enter the extension number you plan to use for maintenance tests.  NOTE: This field appears on the G1 switch only.

3. After you enter the Processor Interface data module information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
The system returns to the command prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Interface Link”](#).

Assign the Interface Link

You must perform this task for all Intuity AUDIX system connections.

The interface link provides a physical interface between the System 75 or DEFINITY G1 switch and the Intuity AUDIX system. In this procedure, you change the Interface Links screen to add the Processor Interface data module assigned in the previous task. The Interface Links screen allows you to identify, describe, and enable the interface link.

**CAUTION:**
Perform this procedure during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch that is, the Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS).

Use the following procedure to assign the interface link:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the enter command prompt on the SAT.

The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 3-6](#)).

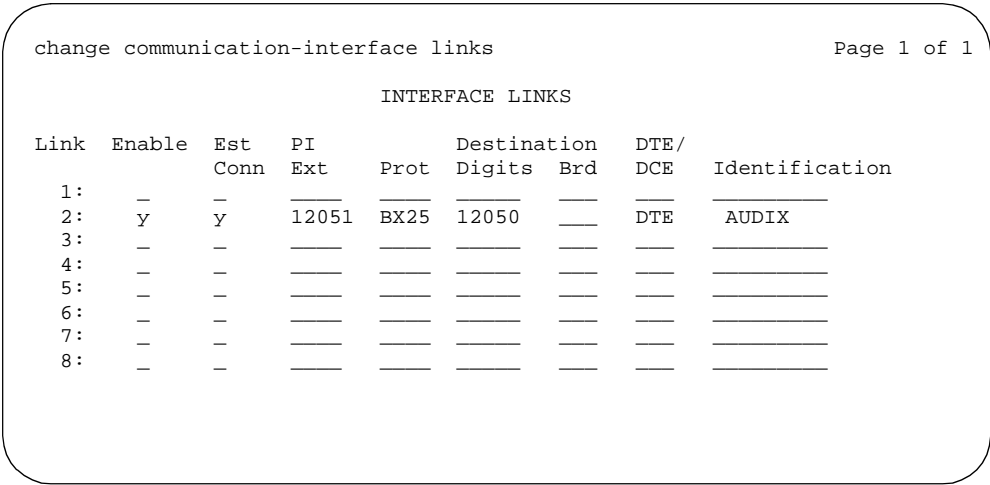


Figure 3-6. Sample G1 Interface Links Screen

2. Use [Table 3-13](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Interface Links screen.

Table 3-13. Interface Links Screen Entries

Table 3-14.

Field	Description and Instructions
Link	This is a display-only field that indicates the physical interface link number for the PI card or SCI interface card link that connects to the Intuity AUDIX system. Use 1– 4 for a System 75 switch and a single-carrier G1. Use 1–8 for a multi-carrier G1 switch. Choose the link number you entered in the <code>Physical Channel:</code> field on the Processor Interface Data Module screen (Figure 3-5).
Enabled (System 75) Enable (G1)	Enter y
Interface Extension (System 75) PI Ext (G1)	Enter the extension of the Processor Interface data module you assigned in the previous procedure, “Assign the Processor Interface Data Module” . The extension is listed on Worksheet D in Chapter 2 , “Switch Integration Planning” .
Prot (G1 only)	Enter BX25 , the protocol type that is to be established on the link.
Destination Number (System 75) Destination Digits (G1)	Enter the MPDM or DSU extension if an MPDM or DSU is used or enter eia if an IDI is used. If an IDI is used, the <code>Connected to:</code> field appears on the screen. Enter DCE in the <code>Connected to:</code> field.
Destination Brd (G1 only)	Leave this field blank.
DTE/DCE	Enter DTE
Identification	Enter AUDIX

- After you enter the Interface Link information, press `(ENTER)` to save the information.

The system returns to the enter command prompt.

- Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Processor Channel”](#).

Assign the Processor Channel

You must perform this task for all Intuity AUDIX system connections.

After you assign the data module, you must assign a processor channel for the Intuity AUDIX system connection on the Processor Channel Assignment screen. Channel 59 is reserved for the Intuity AUDIX system or AUDIX system. As you complete the procedure in this section, see [Worksheet D](#), in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#).

Use the following procedure to assign the processor channel:

- 1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the command prompt on the SAT.

The system displays the Processor Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 3-7](#)).

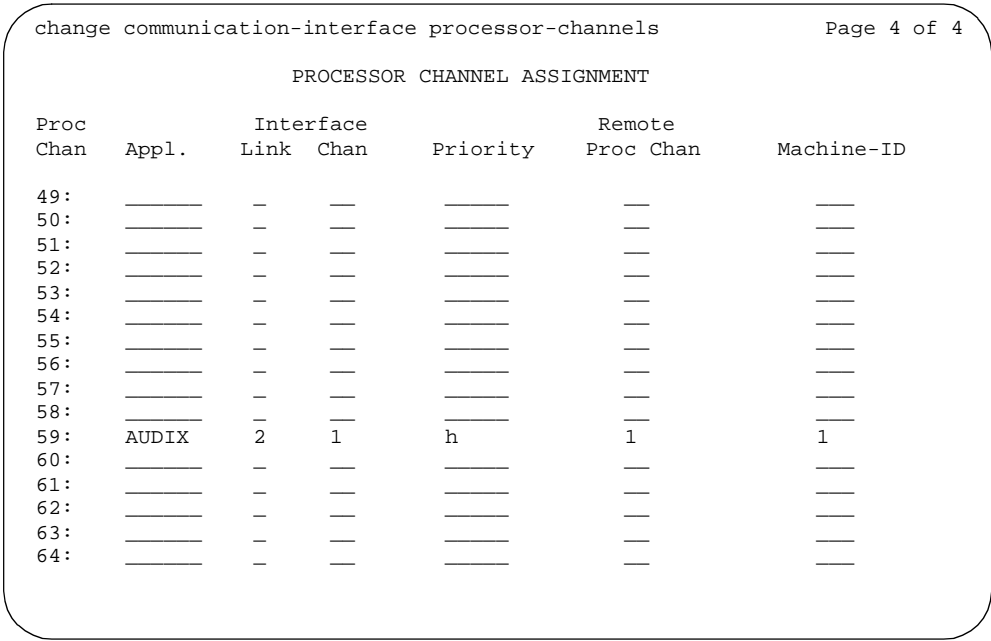


Figure 3-7. Sample G1 Processor Channel Assignment Screen

2. Use [Table 3-15](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Processor Channel Assignments screen.

Table 3-15. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 64 processor channels. Channel 59 is reserved for the Intuity AUDIX system or an AUDIX system.
Appl.	Enter AUDIX to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel you entered on the Processor Interface Data Module screen (Figure 3-5). See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct channel number.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Priority	Enter h to indicate a high-priority channel.
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct remote processor channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. If the Intuity AUDIX system does <i>not</i> serve several switches in a DCS, this number is typically 1. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.

3. After you enter the processor channel information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
- The system returns to the enter command prompt.
4. [Table 3-16](#) shows the field correlations between the System 75/G1 Processor Channel Assignment screen and the Avaya INTUITY system Switch Interface Administration screen. Compare these two screens and ensure that the field entries match what is specified in the table.

Table 3-16. Avaya INTUITY System Information Comparisons

Table 3-17.

System 75/G1 Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration Screen Field
Interface Channel Remote Port	Logical Channel
Local Port	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

5. Continue with the next procedure, [“Verify the Link”](#).

Verify the Link

This procedure verifies that the switch-to-Intuity AUDIX system link is operational. Before the link can be operational, you must assign the link at the Intuity AUDIX system. Perform this procedure after completing the switch administration and after the Intuity AUDIX system has been installed and administered. If the Intuity AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the System 75/G1 maintenance book and the following procedure to diagnose the Intuity AUDIX system link.

1. Check the time and date on the switch. If the time and date are not correct, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status link 1-8** to verify that the Processor Interface (TN765) can establish a connection.

The system displays the SCI Link Status screen.

3. Verify the connection, by ensuring that the `Link Status` field contains the value *in-service*.



NOTE:

If the connection uses an MPDM / 7400D, use the command **status data module MPDM extension**.

4. Enter **status processor-channel 59**

The system displays the Processor-Channel Status screen.

The status of the channel should be 6.

5. Repeat Step 4. The status should change to 4.
6. Repeat Step 4. The status should change back to 3.
7. Repeat Step 4 one more time. The status should change to 6. If the status does not change to 6, perform the following Steps a through c:
 - a. Continue to enter the status command until the status changes to 6.

- b. If the status never changes to 6, enter **test link physical channel** where `physical channel` is the channel assigned on the Interface Link screen.
 - c. Type **1 long** at the end of the command line.
 - If the test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance book.
 - If the test passes and the link status does not display on the screen, call your remote service center.
 8. Enter **status link 1-8** and check the `Local/Remote Processor Channel` field to verify that the Intuity AUDIX system link has been established.
 9. Clear any Intuity AUDIX system alarms and call the Intuity AUDIX system hunt group extension to verify that the Intuity AUDIX system answers.

You have completed the tasks required to administer the System 75 or DEFINITY G1 switch for integration with an Intuity AUDIX system. Select one of the following options:

- If you need to perform additional switch administration for optional features on the Intuity AUDIX system, continue with [Chapter 10, "Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features"](#).
- If you do not need to perform additional switch administration, complete the remaining Intuity AUDIX installation tasks:

DEFINITY G3r and R5/6/7/8/9r Administration

4

Overview

The process of integrating a System 75 or DEFINITY® Communications System G3r or R5/6/7/8/9r switch and an Intuity AUDIX™ system involves a series of tasks. You must perform some of these tasks on the switch and others on the Intuity AUDIX system at the time it is installed.

This chapter provides the following basic procedures you must perform on the switch:

- Assign the subscriber-defined adjunct name.
- Administer the INTUITY AUDIX® voice ports on the switch.
- Administer the voice ports to a hunt group.
- Administer the data link between the switch and the INTUITY AUDIX system.

You must perform additional procedures on the switch if:

- The Intuity AUDIX system includes certain optional features such as INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking or an automated attendant. See [Chapter 10, “Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features”](#), for the additional procedures.
- The Intuity AUDIX system and the switch are part of a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network. See [Chapter 6, “DCS Administration”](#), for the additional procedures.

Purpose

This chapter provides procedures for the basic switch integration required to integrate a System 75 or DEFINITY Communications System G3r or R5/6r switch with an Intuity AUDIX system.

Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)

A G3r or R5/6r switch can have several types of INTUITY AUDIX adjuncts defined as AUDIX adjuncts. You must identify the names of each of the eight possible AUDIX adjuncts used with the INTUITY AUDIX system. Select names that logically describe the functions of the adjunct, for example AUDIX1 or AUDIX2. Although you name the adjuncts as AUDIX, the name works correctly with the INTUITY AUDIX system. You must use the INTUITY AUDIX system adjunct name when you administer the station and the processor channel.

Use the following procedure to define the INTUITY AUDIX adjunct names:

1. Log in to the switch Management Terminal (MT) by entering the craft or inads user id.
2. Enter your password.
3. Enter the correct terminal type for the MT.
4. Enter **change adjunct names**

The system displays the User Defined Adjunct Names screen ([Figure 4-1](#)).

change adjunct-names

Page 1 of 1

USER DEFINED ADJUNCT NAMES

AUDIX NAMES	MESSAGE SERVER NAMES
1: AUDIX1	1:
2:	2:
3:	3:
4:	4:
5:	5:
6:	6:
7:	7:
8:	

Figure 4-1. Sample G3r or R5/6r User-Defined Adjunct Names Screen

5. Enter the name chosen for the INTUITY AUDIX system under AUDIX NAMES on the screen.

Use an alphanumeric name up to 7 characters long. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#), for the correct adjunct name to use.

6. Press **ENTER** to save the information.
7. Continue with the next procedure, [“Administer the Voice Port as Stations”](#).

Assign Node Names (DEFINITY R7 and Later)

An R7/8/9r switch can have several types of INTUITY AUDIX adjuncts defined as AUDIX adjuncts. You must identify the names of each of the eight possible AUDIX adjuncts used with the INTUITY AUDIX system. Select names that logically describe the functions of the adjunct, for example AUDIX1 or AUDIX2. Although you name the adjuncts as AUDIX, the name works correctly with the INTUITY AUDIX system. You must use the INTUITY AUDIX system adjunct name when you administer the station and the processor channel.

Use the following procedure to define the INTUITY AUDIX adjunct names:

- 1. Log in to the switch Management Terminal (MT) by entering the craft or inads user id.
- 2. Enter your password.
- 3. Enter the correct terminal type for the MT.
- 4. Enter **change node-names**

The system displays the Node Names screen ([Figure 4-2](#)).

AUDIX-MSA NODE NAMES

Audix Name Address	IP address	MSA Names	IP
1. audix _ _ . _ . _ . _	__ . __ . __ . __	1. msa__ _	__ . __
2. _ _ . _ . _ . _	__ . __ . __ . __	2. _	__ . __
3. _ _ . _ . _ . _	__ . __ . __ . __	3. _	__ . __
4. _ _ . _ . _ . _	__ . __ . __ . __	4. _	__ . __

Figure 4-2. Sample Node Names Screen (DEFINITY ECS R7 and Later)

- 5. Enter the name chosen for the INTUITY AUDIX system under Audix Name on the screen. Leave the IP address field blank.

Use an alphanumeric name up to 7 characters long. See [Worksheet A in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for the correct adjunct name to use.
- 6. Press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
- 7. Continue with the next procedure, ["Administer the Voice Port as Stations"](#).

Administer the Voice Port as Stations

This section explains how you administer each of the INTUITY AUDIX system voice ports as 2500-type voice terminals. You must administer a voice port for each of the ports on the INTUITY AUDIX system. For example, if you have a 64-port INTUITY AUDIX system, you must administer 64 voice ports. You assign the voice ports and their extensions to hunt groups in the next section, ["Assign the Hunt Group"](#).

To administer the voice ports, complete the following procedures in this section:

- 1. Create a unique class of restriction.
- 2. Administer the first voice port.
- 3. Duplicate the first voice port for the remaining voice ports.

4. Change the Port and Name fields for each of the duplicated ports.

Before you continue with this section, make sure you have completed the worksheets in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#). You need that information to complete the following procedures.

Create a Unique Class of Restriction

The COR defines subscribers' calling privileges. The COR specifies up to 95 different classes of call origination and termination privileges on the DEFINITY G1 switch and increases the security of the system. You must create a unique COR for the INTUITY AUDIX system. This COR must be in the 21 to 39 range and *not* in use by any other extension, special-usage ports, or trunk group.

Use the following procedure to create the COR:

1. Log in to the switch System Administration Terminal (SAT) by entering the craft or inads user id.
2. Enter your password.
3. Enter the correct terminal type for the SAT.
4. Enter **change cor *COR number*** at the command prompt. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for the COR number.

⇒ NOTE:

If you do not know of a vacant COR number in the required range, enter **list cor cor 21 to-cor 39** to display the COR numbers of interest. Choose a vacant COR number and continue.

The system displays the Class Of Restriction screen.

⇒ NOTE:

The instructions in this section deal only with the fields you need to change for an INTUITY AUDIX system. Do not change the value in any other field unless you are instructed. For more information on the COR screen and fields, see the documentation provided with the switch.

5. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to move to page 2 (DEFINITY R6 and earlier) or page 3 (DEFINITY R7 and later) of the Class Of Restriction screen.

In the **Calling Permission** field, you see the numbers 0 through 94. The numbers represent the calling permissions you can set.

6. Set the calling permissions to provide a more secure system. Set up the COR with permission to call local numbers within the dial plan only.



NOTE:

Some INTUITY AUDIX system features require additional calling capabilities. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for more information on configuring the COR for specific features.

7. Press **(ENTER)** to save your changes and return to the command prompt.

Create a Unique Class of Service

The COS allows you to define subscriber access to several features and functions. For the INTUITY AUDIX system voice ports, turn on the Data Privacy feature only. Avaya Communications recommends that you do not enable any other features on the COS.

Use the following procedure to create the COS:

1. Enter **change cos** at the command prompt. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for the COS number. (5 is the preferred COS number.)

The system displays the Class Of Service screen.



NOTE:

The instructions in this section deal only with the fields you need to change for an INTUITY AUDIX system. Do not change the value in any other field unless you are instructed. For more information on the COS screen and fields, see the documentation provided with your switch.

2. Turn on the Data Privacy feature for the COS.

Data Privacy is the only feature you should select y (yes) for.

3. Press **(ENTER)** to save your changes and return to the command prompt.

Administer the First Voice Port Station

The Intuity AUDIX voice ports interact with the switch as 2500 analog stations. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#) for the information required to administer the ports.

To administer the voice ports, complete the following procedures in this section:

- 1. Enter **add station <voice port extension>** at the enter command prompt on the MT.

The system displays page 1 of the Station screen ([Figure 4-3](#)).

The extension number must be the same length as the INTUITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.



NOTE:

You can also use the **add station next** command if you are adding stations sequentially.

Page 1 of 3

STATION

Extension: 1003 Lock Messages? n BCC: 0

Type: 500____ Security Code: _____ TN: 1__

Port: _____ Coverage Path 1: _____ COR: 1_

Name: _AUDIX1_____ Coverage Path 2: _____ COS: 5_

Hunt-to Station: _____ Tests? n

STATION OPTIONS

Off Premise Station? n Message Waiting Indicator: _____

R Balance Network? n Message Lamp Ext: _____

Figure 4-3. Sample G3r or R5/6r Station Screen, Page 1

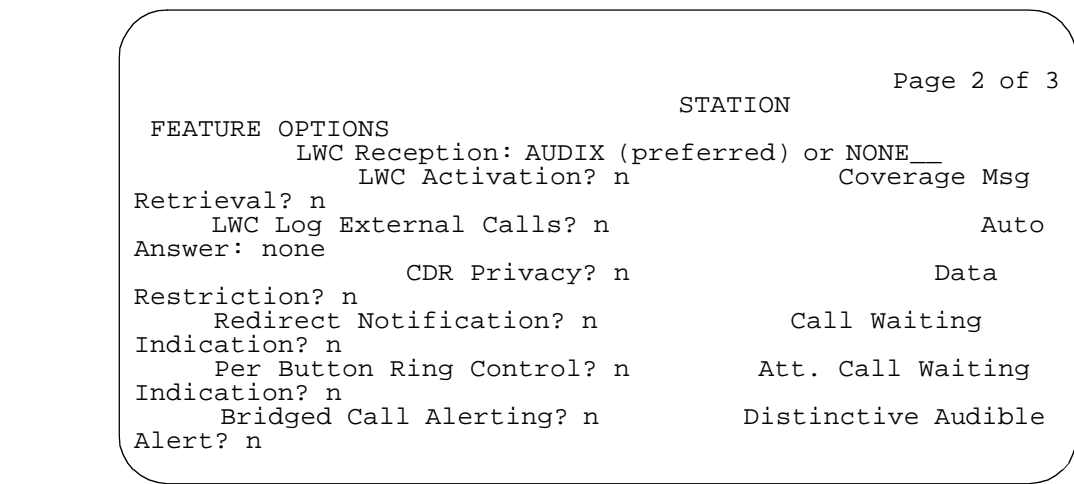


Figure 4-4. Sample Station Screen, Page 2 (R6 or earlier)

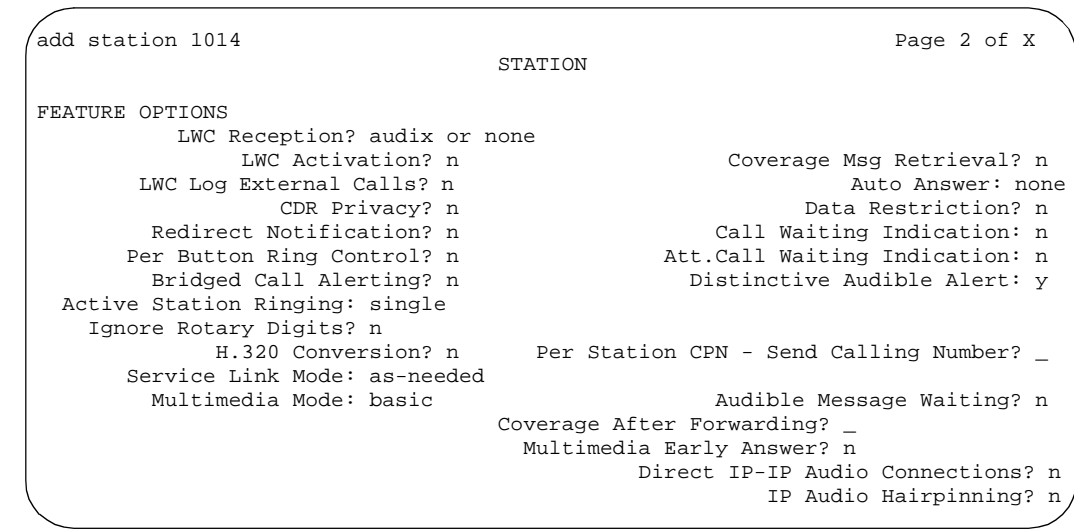


Figure 4-5. Sample Station Screen, Page 2 (R7 or Later)

2. Use [Table 4-1](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Station screen, pages 1 and 2.

Table 4-1. Station Screen Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Station Screen, Page 1	
Extension:	Enter a valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. See Worksheet B in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for a list of valid extensions.
BCC:	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to a default of 0 for stations. 0 indicates voice or voice-grade data. The field appears on the screen only when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
Type:	Enter 2500 .
Lock Messages:	Enter n
COR:	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR provides security for the voice ports. Use the COR you configured in "Create a Unique Class of Restriction" above. Worksheet A in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , contains the COR number you must use.
Port:	<p>Enter the seven-character port number, for example, 01A0501. See Worksheet B in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the port number.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The first two characters identify the cabinet. The number can be 01–22 and the default is 1. ■ The next character identifies the carrier as either A, B, C, D, or E. ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier. 01–18 is used on a single-carrier cabinet and 01–20 is used on multi-carrier cabinets. ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are 01–16. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc.
Security Code:	Leave this field blank.

Field	Description and Instructions
COS:	Enter a Class of Service that allows access to the Data Privacy feature only. Set all other features for the COS to n . Use the COS number you configured in “Create a Unique Class of Service” above. Worksheet A in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , also contains the COS number.
Name:	Enter AUDIX x where x equals the circuit number of the port, NONE , or enter any other name. See Worksheet B in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the correct name.
Coverage Path:	Leave this field blank.
Tests?	Enter n
Message Waiting Indicator?	Leave this field blank.
Off Premise Station?	Enter n
R Balance Network?	Enter n
Station Screen, Page 2	
LWC Reception?	Enter AUDIX or none
LWC Activation?	Enter n
CDR Privacy?	Enter n
Redirect Notification?	Enter n
Switchhook Flash?	Enter y
AUDIX Name:	Enter the name of the INTUITY (AUDIX) system you entered in “Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)” or “Assign Node Names (DEFINITY R7 and Later)” above.
Message Server Name:	Leave this field blank.
Coverage Message Retrieval?	Enter n
Auto Answer?	Enter n
Data Restriction?	Enter n
Call Waiting Indication?	Enter n

Field	Description and Instructions
Att. Call Waiting Indication?	Enter n
Distinctive Audible Alert?	Enter n
Adjunct Supervision?	Enter y
Audible Message Waiting?	Enter n
H.320 Conversion?	Enter n
Per Station CPN - Send Calling Number	Leave this field blank.
Service Link Mode	Enter as-needed
Multimedia Mode	Enter basic
Audible Message Waiting	Enter n
Multimedia Early Answer?	Enter n
Direct IP-IP Audio Connections?	Enter n
IP Audio Hairpinning	Enter n

3. After you enter the correct information in the fields, press **ENTER** to save the information.
- The system refreshes the screen and returns the cursor to the enter command: prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, [“Duplicate the Station”](#).

Duplicate the Station

After you create one voice port station, you can quickly create additional stations by using the **duplicate station** command. The command allows you to copy the information you entered on the first voice port station. You are required to enter just the extension, port, and name for the next station you need to create. As you use the command, see [Worksheet B](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#), for a list of the voice port information you must enter.

Use the following procedure to duplicate the station:

1. Enter **duplicate station first voice port station extension** at the command prompt.

The system duplicates the station then displays the Station screen ([Figure 4-3](#)). The cursor appears in the `Extension:` field.

2. Enter the extension number of the next voice port station you need to create in the `Extension:` field.
3. Enter the port for the next voice port station in the `Port:` field.
4. Enter the name for the next port in the `Name:` field.
5. Press `(ENTER)` to save the information and return to the command prompt.
6. To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter **list station extension for port 1 count number of voice ports**

The system displays a list of all the stations you created.

Assign the Hunt Group

You must identify each INTUITY AUDIX system voice port as a member of one or more call distribution or switch groups, also called *hunt groups*. This group is a set of analog ports on the switch that connects subscribers to the INTUITY AUDIX system by distributing new calls to idle ports. DEFINITY G3r or R5 and later switches use Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) Most Idle Agent (MIA) for distributing calls to the ports. See the appropriate switch documentation for more information about call distribution groups.

Use the following procedure to place the voice ports into a hunt group starting with port 1:

1. Enter **add hunt-group hunt group number** at the enter command prompt on the MT.

The system displays the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 4-6](#)) or ([Figure 4-5](#)).

See [Worksheet C](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#) for find the hunt group number. You also can enter **add hunt-group next** to add a hunt group with a number that is one higher than the previous hunt group.

Page 1 of X

HUNT GROUP

Group Name: AUDIX 1

Group Number: 10_

Queue: y

Security Code:

ISDN Caller Disp:

Queue Length: 16

Calls Warning Threshold:

Time Warning Threshold:

Group Extension: 12000

Skill? n

Vector? n

Night Service Destination:

Coverage Path:

Calls Warning Port: _

Time Warning Port: _

Group Type: ucd

ACD? n

COR: 1

TN: 1

Extension:

Extension:

Figure 4-6. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 1 (R6 or Earlier)

add hunt-group x

Page 1 of X

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10_

Group Name: AUDIX 1

Group Extension: 12000

Group Type: ucd-mia

TN: 1

COR: 1

Security Code:

ISDN Caller Display:

ACD? n

Queue? n

Vector? n

Coverage Path:




Night Service Destination:

MM Early Answer? _

Figure 4-7. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 1 (R7 or later)

2. Use [Table 4-2](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 4-2. G3r or R5/6/7/8/9r Hunt Group Screen Entries, Page 1

Field	Description and Instructions
Group Name:	<p>Enter the name you want display set subscribers to see when they call the INTUITY AUDIX system to access voice messaging features. This name may consist of up to 15 characters.</p> <p>The word "AUDIX" must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the INTUITY AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is not part of the Group Name, G3-MA will not be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the INTUITY AUDIX system.</p> <p>See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the Group Name.</p>
Group Number:	<p>This field contains the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group after you entered the add hunt-group command. This should be the same number listed on Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning".</p>
Group Extension:	<p>Enter an unused extension number of 3–5 digits to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension subscribers dial to access voice messaging features. See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the hunt group extension.</p>
Group Type:	<p>Enter ucd (DEFINITY R6 or earlier) or ucd-mia (DEFINITY R7 or later).</p>
Skill?	<p>Enter n</p> <p> NOTE: This field may or may not appear on the form.</p>
ACD?	<p>Enter n</p> <p> NOTE: The Intuity AUDIX system voice ports do not operate in an ACD group.</p>
Queue?	<p>Enter y</p> <p> NOTE: A queue is optional but recommended. See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the appropriate value.</p>

Field	Description and Instructions
Vector?	Enter n The INTUITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled. See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the appropriate value.
Security Code:	Leave this field blank.
Night Service Destination:	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or a blank. Leave the field blank for most applications unless the application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
COR:	Enter the Class of Restriction listed on Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" .
ISDN Caller Disp:	Enter grp-name or mbr-name to specify whether the hunt group name or member name will be sent to the originating subscriber. Use the hunt group name for most applications. This field is required when the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, leave the field blank. See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct value.
Coverage Path:	Leave this field blank. If you enter a coverage path, the switch will send calls to the coverage point. This may interfere with the INTUITY AUDIX system.
TN:	Enter the tenant partition number. The default is 1.
Queue Length:	If you entered y in the Queue field, you must enter a queue length here. Avaya Communications recommends that you use a queue length equal to the number of INTUITY AUDIX voice ports configured for the INTUITY AUDIX system.
Calls Warning Threshold:	Leave this field blank.

Field	Description and Instructions
Time Warning Threshold:	Leave this field blank.
Calls Warning Port:	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port:	Leave this field blank.

3. After you enter the correct information in each field, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

4. Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 4-8](#)) or ([Figure 4-9](#)).

Page 2 of X

HUNT GROUP

Message Center: AUDIX_____

AUDIX Extension: 12000

Message Center AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Primary? y

LWC Reception: _____

AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Messaging Server Name: _____

First Announcement Extension: _____

First Announcement Delay (sec): __

Figure 4-8. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 2 (DEFINITY R6 or Earlier)

HUNT GROUP

Page 2 of X

Message Center: AUDIX_____

Message Center AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Primary? y

Calling Party Number to INTUITY AUDIX:

LWC Reception: _____

AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Messaging Server Name: _____

Figure 4-9. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 2 (DEFINITY R7 or Later)

5. Use [Table 4-3](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 2 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 4-3. G3r or R5/6/7/8/9r Hunt Group Screen Entries, Page 2

Field	Description and Instructions
Message Center:	This value identifies the INTUITY AUDIX system as a voice messaging product. Enter rem-audix if your messaging system is located on a remote switch. Otherwise, enter AUDIX .
AUDIX Extension:	This field appears only when rem-audix is your message-center type. Enter the extension of the AUDIX hunt group on the remote switch.
Message Center AUDIX Name:	Enter the name you assigned on the User Defined Adjunct Names (or Node Names) screen (Figure 4-1 or Figure 4-2) in “ Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier) ” or “ Assign Node Names (DEFINITY R7 and Later) ” above.
Primary?	Enter y . If you want the INTUITY AUDIX system to answer. If you do not enter y , the INTUITY AUDIX system will not answer. (R5r & later.)
Calling Party Number to Intuity AUDIX:	This only appears when the Message Center is audix or rem-audix. Enter y or n . y sends the calling party number to Intuity AUDIX (Figure 4-9).
LWC Reception:	Enter none to identify your desired leave word calling destination for this hunt group.

Field	Description and Instructions
AUDIX Name :	Enter the name of the AUDIX machine as it appears in the User-Defined Adjunct Names or Node Names screen.
Messaging Server Name :	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Extension :	This field identifies the announcement a caller receives after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave this field blank. Chapter 10, "Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features" , contains instructions for setting up recorded announcements.
First Announcement Delay (sec) :	This field is optional if the queue field contains y and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the calling party receives the first announcement.

- Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to the page 3 of the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 4-10](#)).

[Figure 4-10](#) shows sample hunt group member assignments for the G3r or R5/6r switch. You must assign the INTUITY AUDIX voice port extensions as members of the hunt group.

Page 3 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10 Group Extension: 12000 Group Type: ucd-mia

Member Range Allowed: 1 - 200 Administered Members (min/max): 1 /9

Total Adminstered members: 6


Group Member Assignments

Ext	Name	Ext	Name
1: 12001	AUDIX 1	14: _____	
2: 12002	AUDIX 2	15: _____	
3: 12003	AUDIX 3	16: _____	
4: 12004	AUDIX 4	17: _____	
5: 12005	AUDIX 5	18: _____	
6: 12006	AUDIX 6	19: _____	
7: 12007	AUDIX 7	20: _____	
8: 12008	AUDIX 8	21: _____	
9: 12009	AUDIX 9	22: _____	
10: _____		23: _____	
11: _____		24: _____	
12: _____		25: _____	
13: _____		26: _____	

At End of Member List

Figure 4-10. Sample G3r or R5/6r Hunt Group Screen, Page 3

7. Enter the INTUITY AUDIX voice port extensions as group members. Use [Table 4-4](#) to complete the hunt group assignments.

 **NOTE:**
Enter the ports you configured for the INTUITY AUDIX system. Do not enter voice port extensions that belong to other systems.


 **NOTE:**
The voice port names do not display while you are adding the hunt group members, but you will see them the next time you access the Hunt Group screen.

Table 4-4. Hunt Group Member Assignments Screen Entries

Field	Description
Group Number:	This is a display-only field that shows the group number assigned on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (Figure 4-6).
Group Extension:	This is a display-only field that shows the group extension assigned on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (Figure 4-6).
Group Type:	This is a display-only field that shows the group type assigned on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (Figure 4-6).
Ext	Enter the extension of each INTUITY AUDIX voice port. Enter the extensions in the same order they were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the INTUITY AUDIX system Voice Equipment Assignment screen. See Worksheet B , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for a list of voice port extensions.
Name	This is a display-only field that shows the voice port names the next time you access the Hunt Group screen.

- After you enter INTUITY AUDIX voice port extension, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

- Press **CANCEL** to exit the Hunt Group screen and return to the enter command prompt.

You use the Group Number of the INTUITY AUDIX hunt group when you assign a call coverage path for the system subscribers. The hunt group number serves as the coverage point for incoming INTUITY AUDIX calls. You will complete the coverage path assignment procedure in [Chapter 9, "Cut-to-Service Administration"](#).

Assign the Data Link

The data link connects the INTUITY AUDIX system to the Generic 3r Packet Gateway (PGATE) card (TN577). The TN577 is a BX.25 protocol interface between the switch and the INTUITY AUDIX system. The BX.25 data module is a port on the PGATE card that acts as a protocol converter and packet handler and provides RS-449 (electrical) and RS-232 (physical) connectivity at the physical layer.

You can connect to the switch using the following methods:

- Isolating Data Interface (IDI) connections

An IDI uses a Electronic Industries Association (EIA) RS-232-C serial data electrical interface. The maximum distance between the INTUITY AUDIX system and the switch supported by an IDI connection is 50 feet.

- Data Service Unit (DSU) connections

Use a DSU to connect an INTUITY AUDIX platform and a switch located more that 50 feet apart.

- Modular Processor Data Module (MPDM) connections

Use an MPDM to connect an INTUITY AUDIX platform and a switch located more that 50 feet apart.

For more information on the INTUITY AUDIX system-to-switch connections, including required hardware and connectivity diagrams, see [Chapter 1, "Switch Integration Requirements"](#).

To assign the data link, complete the following procedures in this section:

1. [Administer the Packet Gateway Card.](#)
2. [Assign the BX.25 Data Module.](#)
3. [Assign the Interface Link \(DEFINITY R6 and Earlier\).](#)
4. [Assign the Processor Channel.](#)

Administer the Packet Gateway Card

As you perform this procedure, see [Worksheet E](#), in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#).

Use the following procedure to administer the PGATE card:

1. Enter **add pgate card location** to assign the PGATE card.

The system displays the Packet Gateway Board screen ([Figure 4-11](#)).

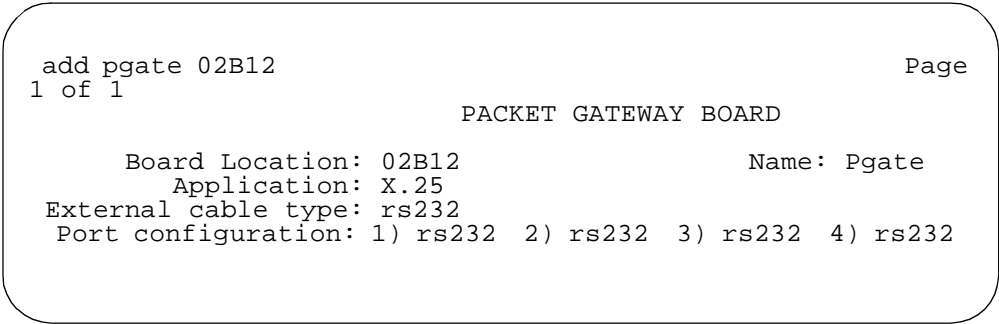


Figure 4-11. Sample Packet Gateway Board Screen

2. Use [Table 4-5](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Packet Gateway Board screen.

Table 4-5. Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Board Location:	<p>Enter the five-character location of the PGATE card in the switch. See Worksheet E, in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”, for the correct card location.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The first two characters represent the cabinet. Valid values are 01 through 22. ■ The third character represents the carrier, A,B,C,D or E. ■ The fourth and fifth characters are the slot number of the board within the carrier. Use 01–20 for medium cabinets or 01–18 for small cabinets.
Name:	Enter the name of the board.
Application:	This is a display-only field that indicates the communication protocol used to transmit messages over the PGATE is BX.25.
External cable type:	This is a display-only field that indicates RS-232 as the type of physical interface being used between the PGATE port and the INTUITY AUDIX system.
Port configuration:	This is a display-only field that indicate the port is configured for RS-232 communication.

3. After you enter the PGATE information, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system returns to the enter command prompt.

4. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the BX.25 Data Module”](#).

Assign the BX.25 Data Module

This procedure assigns a BX.25 Data Module in the G3r or R5/6r switch for communications to the INTUITY AUDIX system. The BX.25 data module extension must correspond to the extension you assign on the Interface Link. As you complete this procedure, see [Worksheet E](#), in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#).

Use the following procedure to assign the BX.25 Data Module:

1. Enter **add data-module *PGATE extension*** at the command prompt on the MT.

The system displays the Data Module screen ([Figure 4-12](#)) or ([Figure 4-13](#)).

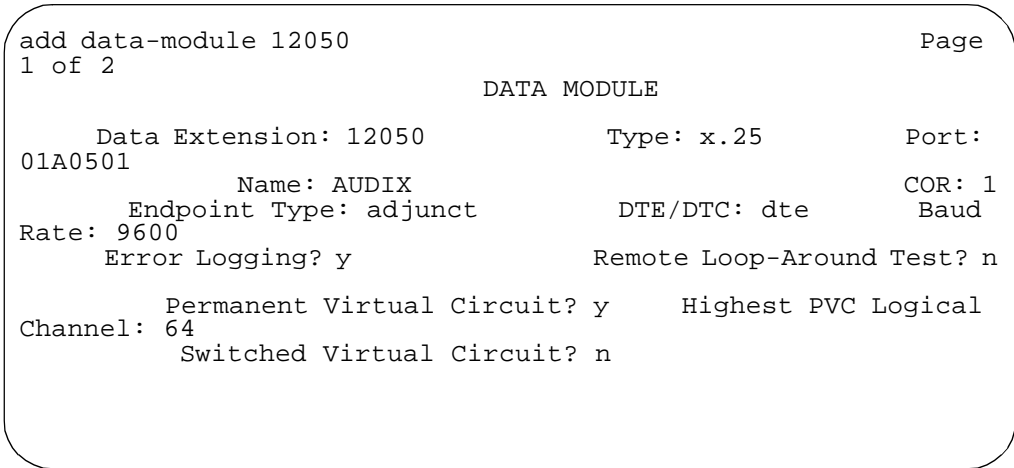



Figure 4-12. Sample BX.25 Data Module Screen, Page 1 (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)

add data-module 12050 Page 1 of 2
DATA MODULE
Data Extension: 12050 Name: AUDIX
Type: x.25 Remote Loop-Around Test? n
Port: 01A0501 COR: 1 Destination
Number: external
Baud Rate: 9600 TN: 1 Establish Connection: y
Endpoint Type: adjunct DTE/DTC: dte Connected Data Module:
Link: 4 Enable Link: y Error Logging? y
Permanent Virtual Circuit? y Highest PVC Logical Channel: 64
Switched Virtual Circuit? n

Figure 4-13. Sample BX.25 Data Module Screen, Page 1 (DEFINITY R7 and Later)

2. Use [Table 4-6](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 1 of the Data Module screen.

Table 4-6. BX.25 Data Module Screen Page 1 Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Data Extension:	Displays the extension number assigned to the BX.25 data module when you entered the add data-module command.
Type:	Enter x.25
Port:	Enter the seven-character PGATE port location that connects to the BX.25 data module, for example, 01A0501. See Worksheet E , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct port location.
Name:	 NOTE: This field is optional. Enter AUDIX .
COR:	Enter the Class of Restriction for the BX.25 data module. See Worksheet E in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the COR.
TN	Enter the tenant partition number, normally 1 .
Establish Connection	Enter y
Endpoint Type	Enter adjunct
DTE/DCE:	Enter dte
Connected Data Module	Display-only, when the Destination Number is a value <i>other than</i> eia.
Link	This is a display-only field that indicates the physical interface link number for the PI card link that connects to the Intuity AUDIX system. Use 1–4 for a G3s or G3vs switch and a single-carrier G3i. Use 1–8 for a multi-carrier G3i switch. Choose the link number you entered in the <code>Physical Channel:</code> field on the Processor Interface Data Module screen.
Enable Link	Enter y
DTE/DCE	Enter DTE
Destination Number	Enter the MPDM extension if an MPDM is used or, enter eia if an IDI is used. If an IDI is used, the <code>Connected to:</code> field appears on the screen. Enter DCE in the <code>Connected to:</code> field.
Baud Rate:	Enter 9600
Error Logging?	Enter n

Field	Description and Instructions
Remote Loop-Around Test?	Enter n
Permanent Virtual Circuit?	The default value is y and cannot be changed.
Highest PVC Logical Channel:	The default value is 64 and cannot be changed.
Switched Virtual Circuit?	The default value is n and cannot be changed.

3. After you enter the correct information in each field, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

4. Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to the second page of the Data Module screen ([Figure 4-14](#)).

DATA MODULE Page 2 of 2

LAYER 2 PARAMETERS

Number of Outstanding Frames (w): 2

Retry Attempt Counter (N2): 2

Frame Size (N1): 135

Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds): 10

Idle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds): 30

LAYER 3 PARAMETERS

Number of Outstanding Packets: 4

Restart (T20) Timer (seconds): 8

Reset (T22) Timer (seconds): 10

Figure 4-14. Sample BX.25 Data Module Screen, Page 2

5. Use [Table 4-7](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 2 of the Data Module screen.

Table 4-7. BX.25 Data Module Screen Page 2 Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Number of Outstanding Frames (w):	The field specifies layer 2 window size (1–7 frames). If the value is 1, up to 1 frame can be sent without confirmation. Avaya Communications recommends that you enter 2
Retry Attempt Counter (N2):	This field specifies the number of times (0–7) to send one frame when this frame is not confirmed for a period of time. The default is 2.
Frame Size (N1):	This field specifies the number of bytes (135 or 263) in a frame. The default is 135. If the value is 135, there can be up to 1080 bits within a frame. This value is suitable for all adjuncts and for DCS.
Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds):	The T1 timer is started at the beginning or the end of the transmission of a frame. At the end of this timer (0–250), retransmission of a frame is initiated according to the procedures for link set-up and disconnection or information transfer. The default is 10.
Idle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds):	The T4 timer is a system parameter that represents the time a DTE will allow without frames being exchanged on the data link (0–250). The default is 30.
Number of Outstanding Packets:	Specifies the number of packets (2–7) that can be sent without confirmation. The default is 2.
Restart (T20) Timer (seconds):	The T20 timer is a DTE time-limit (0–500) started when DTE issues a restart indication and terminated when the restart request is received or confirmed. The default is 8.
Reset (T22) Timer (seconds):	The T22 timer is a DTE time limit (0–500) started when DTE issues a reset indication and terminated when the reset request is received or confirmed. Enter 10

- After you enter the BX.25 Data Module information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system returns to the enter command prompt.

- Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Interface Link \(DEFINITY R6 and Earlier\)”](#) or [“Assign the Processor Channel”](#).

Assign the Interface Link (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)

You must perform this task for all Intuity AUDIX system connections to DEFINITY R6 and earlier systems only.

The interface link provides a physical interface between the G3r or R5/6r and the INTUITY AUDIX system. In this procedure, you change the Interface Links screen (Figure 4-14) to add the BX.25 data module assigned in the previous task. The Interface Links screen allows you to identify, describe, and enable the BX.25 interface Link.

CAUTION:
Perform this procedure during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch that is, the Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS).

Use the following procedure to assign the interface link:

- 1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the enter command prompt on the MT.

The system displays the Interface Links screen (Figure 4-15).

change communication-interface linksPage 1 of 1

INTERFACE LINKS

Link	Enabled	X.25 Extension	Destination Number	Establish Connection	Connected Data Module	Identification
1:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
4:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
5:	y	12050	external	_____	_____	AUDIX
6:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
7:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
8:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
9:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
10:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
11:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
12:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
13:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
14:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
15:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
16:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Figure 4-15. Sample G3r or R5/6r Interface Links Screen

2. Use [Table 4-8](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Interface Links screen.

Table 4-8. Interface Links Screen Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Link	This is a display-only field that shows the interface link number connected to the INTUITY AUDIX system. See Worksheet E in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” .
Enabled	Enter y
X.25 Extension	Enter the extension of the BX.25 data module you assigned in the previous task, “Assign the BX.25 Data Module” . The extension is listed on in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” .
Destination Number	Enter external
Establish Connection	Leave this field blank.
Connected Data Module	Leave this field blank.
Identification	Enter the INTUITY AUDIX adjunct name assigned on the User-Defined Adjunct Names screen. See Worksheet E in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” .

3. After you enter the PGATE information, press to save the information.
- The system returns to the enter command prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Processor Channel”](#).

Assign the Processor Channel

After you assign the data module, you need to assign a processor channel for the INTUITY AUDIX system connection. Use a free processor channel for the connection. As you complete the procedure in this section, see [Worksheet E](#), in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#).

Use the following procedure to assign the processor channel:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the enter command prompt on the MT.

The system displays the Processor Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 4-16](#) or [Figure 4-17](#)).

change communication-interface processor-channels

Page 1 of 8

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Application	Interface Link	Chan	Local Port	Remote Port	Adjunct Name	Machine-ID
1:							
2:							
3:							
4:							
5:							
6:							
7:							
8:							
9:							
10:							
11:							
12:							
13:	AUDIX	5	1	3	59	AUDIX	1
14:							
15:							

Figure 4-16. Sample Processor Channel Assignment Screen (DEFINITY R6 or Earlier)

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Enable	Appl.	Gtwy To	Mode	Interface Link/Chan	Destination Node	Port	Session Local/Remote	Mach ID
1:	-			-			0		
2:							0		
3:	-			-			0		
4:	-			-			0		
5:	-			-			0		
6:	-			-			0		
7:	-			-			0		
8:	-			-			0		
9:	-			-			0		
10:	-			-			0		
11:	-			-			0		
12:	-			-			0		
13:	-			-			0		
14:	-			-			0		
15:	-			-			0		
16:	-			-			0		

Figure 4-17. Sample of a Processor Channel Assignment Screen (DEFINITY R7 and later)

2. Use [Table 4-9](#) or [Table 4-10](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Processor Channel Assignments screen.

Table 4-9. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (DEFINITY R6 or Earlier)

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 128 processor channels. Select an unused processor channel and move the cursor to that channel.
Application	Enter AUDIX to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the interface link number you assigned in “Assign the Interface Link (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)” above. Worksheet E in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , also contains the interface link number.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet E in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Local Port	Enter the Switch Port number used on the INTUITY AUDIX Switch Interface Administration screen. See Worksheet E in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the switch port number.
Remote Port	Enter the logical channel number, 59 , of the interface link. See Worksheet E in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Adjunct Name	Enter the name you defined on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen (Figure 4-1) in “Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)” above.
Machine-ID	Enter the machine-ID of the INTUITY AUDIX system. If the INTUITY AUDIX system does <i>not</i> serve several switches in a DCS or connect to multiple voice messaging adjuncts, this number is typically 1. The machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the INTUITY AUDIX Switch Interface Administration screen.

Table 4-10. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (DEFINITY R7 or Later)

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 64 processor channels. Any processor channel can be used for the Intuity AUDIX system, but 59 is the typical channel used.
Enable	Enter y .
Appl.	Enter audix .
Gtwy To	Leave this field blank.
Mode	Leave this field blank.
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel you entered on the Processor Interface Data Module screen. See Worksheet E in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct channel number.
Interface Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet E in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Destination Node	Enter audix or the name you defined on the switch Node Names screen (Figure 4-2) in "Assign Node Names (DEFINITY R7 and Later)" above.
Destination Port	Enter 0 , which means any available port can be used and will be automatically selected by the system.
Session Local	Enter the session number on the local switch. This typically is the same number as the processor channel, 59.
Session Remote	Enter the node number on the remote switch. This typically is the same number as the interface channel.
Mach ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. If the Intuity AUDIX system does <i>not</i> serve several switches in a DCS, this number is typically 1. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.

- After you enter the PGATE information, press **ENTER** to save the information and return to the enter command prompt.

4. [Table 4-11](#) shows the field correlations between the G3r or R5/6r Processor Channel Assignment screen and the INTUITY AUDIX Switch Interface Administration screen. Compare these two screens and ensure that the field entries match what is specified in the table.

Table 4-11. INTUITY AUDIX System Correlations

Switch Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	INTUITY AUDIX Switch Interface Administration Screen Field
Interface Channel	Logical Channel
Remote Port	Logical Channel
Local Port	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX
DCS Node Number	Host Switch

5. Continue with the next procedure, [“Verify the Link”](#).

Verify the Link

This task verifies that the switch-to-INTUITY AUDIX system link is operational. Before the link can be operational, you must assign the link at the INTUITY AUDIX system. Perform this task after completing the switch administration and after the INTUITY AUDIX system has been installed and administered. If the INTUITY AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the G3r or R5/6r maintenance manual and the following steps to diagnose the INTUITY AUDIX system link.

1. Check the time and date on the switch. If the time and date are not correct, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status link 1-8** to verify that the INTUITY AUDIX system link has been established. Use the link number you assigned on the Interface Link screen.

The system displays the Interface Link Status screen ([Figure 4-15](#)).

3. Verify that the Local/Remote Processor Channels field shows the Interface Link number and the Interface Channel number and the Link Status field contains the status connected.

If the Link Status does not show a status of connected, perform the following Steps a and b:

- a. Enter **test link link number** where *link number* is the Interface Link.
- b. Enter **1 long** at the end of the command line.

If this test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance book. If this test passes and the link status does not display, call your remote service center.

You should see the processor channel number with a plus sign (+) in front of the number. The plus sign (+) indicates that the link is operating correctly.

If the `Link Status` fields shows connected but the Interface Link and Interface Channel do not display, verify the INTUITY AUDIX Port Logical Channel and Switch Port translations.

You have completed the tasks required to administer the DEFINITY G3r or R5/6r for integration with an INTUITY AUDIX system. Select one of the following options:

- If you need to perform optional switch administration, continue with [Chapter 10, "Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features"](#).
- If you do not plan to perform any optional switch administration, return to one of the following on the *INTUITY Messaging Solutions Release 5 Documentation* CD-ROM (585-313-803 or 585-313-807) and complete the INTUITY AUDIX installation tasks.

DEFINITY G3i, G3i-Global, G3s, G3si, R5/6si, G3vs and R5/6vs Administration

5

Overview

The process of integrating a DEFINITY® Communications System Generic 3i (G3i), Generic 3i-Global, Generic 3s (G3s), Generic 3vs(G3vs), and R5/6vs switch with an Intuity AUDIX system involves a series of tasks. You must perform some of these tasks on the switch and others on the Intuity AUDIX™ system at the time it is installed.

This chapter provides the following basic procedures you must perform on the switch:

- Administer the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports.
- Administer a hunt group and assign the voice ports to it.
- Administer the data link between the switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.

You must perform additional procedures on the switch if:

- The Intuity AUDIX system includes certain optional features such as INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking or an automated attendant. See [Chapter 10, “Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features”](#), for the additional procedures.
- The Intuity AUDIX system and the switch are part of a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network. See [Chapter 6, “DCS Administration”](#), for the additional procedures.

Purpose

This chapter provides procedures for the basic switch integration required to integrate a System 75 on DEFINITY Communications System Generic 1 Switch with an Intuity AUDIX system.

Administer the Voice Port Stations

This section explains how to administer each of the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports as 2500-type voice terminals. You must administer a voice port for each of the ports on the Intuity AUDIX system. For example, if you have a 64-port Intuity AUDIX system, you must administer 64 voice ports. You assign the voice ports and their extensions to hunt groups in the next section, [“Assign the Hunt Group”](#).

To administer the voice ports, complete the following procedure in this section:

1. Create a unique class of restriction (COR).
2. Administer the first voice port.
3. Duplicate the first voice port for the remaining voice ports.
4. Change the `Port` and `Name` fields for each of the duplicated ports.

Before you continue with this section, make sure you have completed the worksheets in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#). You need that information to complete the following procedures.

Create a Unique Class of Restriction

The COR defines subscribers' calling privileges. The COR specifies up to 64 different classes of call origination and termination privileges on the DEFINITY G1 switch and increases the security of the system. You must create a unique COR for the Intuity AUDIX system. This COR must be in the 21 to 39 range and *not* in use by any other extension, special-usage ports, or trunk group.

Use the following procedures to create the COR:

1. Log in to the switch System Administration Terminal (SAT) by entering the craft or inads user id.
2. Enter your password.
3. Enter the correct terminal type for the SAT.
4. Enter **change cor COR number** at the command prompt. See [Worksheet A in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#), for the COR number.

The system displays the Class Of Restriction screen.

⇒ NOTE:

The instructions in this section deal only with the fields you need to change for an Intuity AUDIX system. Do not change the value in any other field unless you are instructed. For more information on the COR screen and fields, see the documentation provided with the switch.

5. Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to page 2 of the Class of Restriction screen.

In the **Calling Permission** field, you see the numbers 0 through 63. The numbers represent the calling permissions you can set.

6. Set the calling permissions to provide a more secure system. Set up the COR with permission to call local numbers within the dial plan only.

⇒ NOTE:

Some Intuity AUDIX system features require additional calling capabilities. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for more information on configuring the COR for specific features.

7. Press **ENTER** to save your changes and return to the command prompt.

Create a Unique Class of Service

The COS allows you to define subscriber access to several features and functions. For the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports, turn on the Data Privacy feature only. Avaya Communications recommends that you do not enable any other features on the COS.

Use the following procedure to create the COS:

1. Enter **change cos *COS number*** (5 is the preferred COS number.) at the command prompt. See [Worksheet A](#) for the COS number.

The system displays the Class Of Service screen.

⇒ NOTE:

The instructions in this section deal only with the fields you need to change for an Intuity AUDIX system. Do not change the value in any other field unless you are instructed. For more information on the COS screen and fields, see the documentation provided with the switch.

2. Turn on the Data Privacy feature for the COS.
3. Press **ENTER** to save your changes and return to the command prompt.

Administer the First Voice Port Station

The Intuity AUDIX voice ports interact with the switch as 2500 analog stations. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#) for the information required to administer the ports.

Use the following procedure to administer the first voice port station:

1. Enter **add station voice port extension** at the command prompt on the SAT.

The system displays the Station screen ([Figure 5-1](#)).

The extension number must be the same length as the Intuity AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

⇒ NOTE:
You can also use the **add station next** command if you are adding stations sequentially.

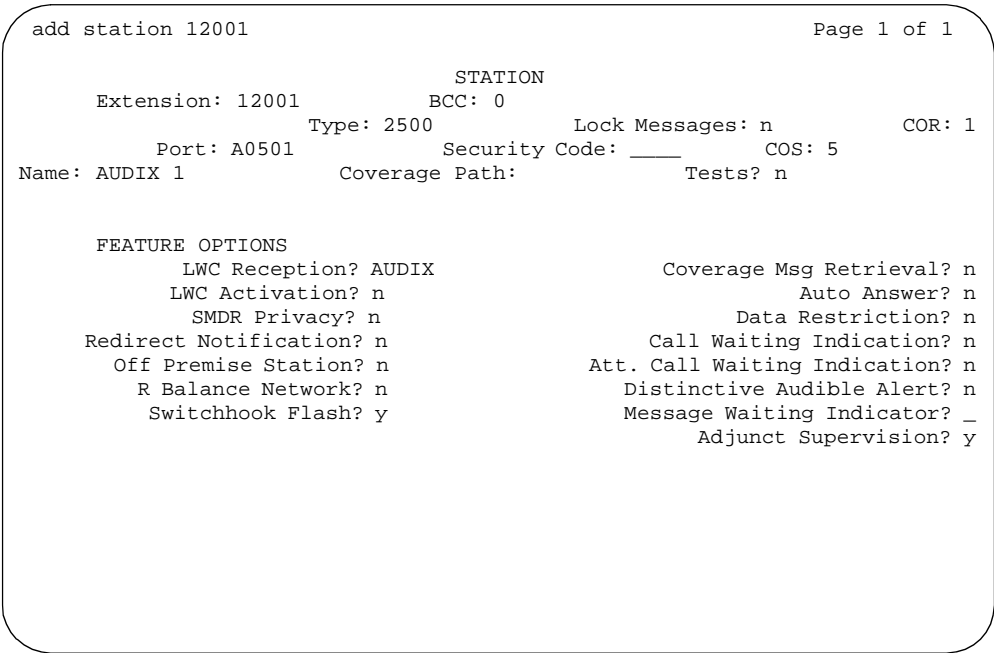


Figure 5-1. Sample of a DEFINITY Switch Station Screen (DEFINITY R6 and earlier)

⇒ NOTE:
The **Type :** field is 2500 and the **Display Language** field is English for a G3i-Global switch.

add station 75301 Page 1 of X

STATION

Extension: 75301	Lock Messages? n	BCC: 0	
Type: 2500		Security Code: _____	TN: 1
Port: 01D1701		Coverage Path 1: _____	COR: 1
Name: AUDIX Port _____		Coverage Path 2: _____	COS: 1
	Hunt-to-Station: _____	Tests? n	

STATION OPTIONS

Loss Group: _	Message Waiting Indicator: 3
Off Premises Station? n	

Figure 5-2. Sample of a DEFINITY Switch Station Screen, Page 1 (DEFINITY R7 and later)



NOTE:

You must also go to Page 2 on this screen to complete the administration for DEFINITY R7 and later.

add station 1014 Page 2 of X

STATION

FEATURE OPTIONS

LWC Reception? none	Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
LWC Activation? n	Auto Answer: none
LWC Log External Calls? n	Data Restriction? n
CDR Privacy? n	Call Waiting Indication: n
Redirect Notification? y	Att.Call Waiting Indication: n
Per Button Ring Control? n	Distinctive Audible Alert: y
Bridged Call Alerting? n	Adjunct Supervisor: y
Switchhook Flash? y	
Ignore Rotary Digits? n	
H.320 Conversion? n	Per Station CPN - Send Calling Number? _
Service Link Mode: as-needed	
Multimedia Mode: basic	Audible Message Waiting? n
MWI Served User Type:	Coverage After Forwarding? _
	Multimedia Early Answer? n
	Direct IP-IP Audio Connections? n
	IP Audio Hairpinning? n

Screen 1. Sample of a DEFINITY Switch Station Screen, Page 2 (DEFINITY R7 and later)

2. Use [Table 5-1](#) to enter the correct values of the fields on the Station screen.

Table 5-1. G3i, G3s, and G3vs Station Screen Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Extension:	Enter a valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. See Worksheet B , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for a list of valid extensions to enter.
BCC:	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to a default of 0 for stations. 0 indicates voice or voice-grade data. The field appears on the screen only when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
Type:	Enter 2500 .
Lock Messages:	Enter n
COR:	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR provides security for the voice ports. Use the COR you configured in "Create a Unique Class of Restriction" above. Worksheet A , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , contains the COR number you must use.
Port:	<p>Enter the six-character port number, for example, 1A0501. See Worksheet B, in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the port number.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The first character identifies the cabinet. The number can be 1, 2, or 3. The default is 1. ■ The next character identifies the carrier as either A, B, C, D, or E. ■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — 01–18 for G3s and G3i with a single-carrier cabinet — 01–20 for G3i with a multi-carrier cabinet — 01–10 for G3vs ■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are 01–16. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc.
Security Code:	Leave this field blank.
TN	Enter 1

Field	Description and Instructions
COS:	Enter a Class of Service that allows access only to the Data Privacy feature. Set all other features for the COS to n . Use the COS number you configured in "Create a Unique Class of Service" above. Worksheet A , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" contains the COS number.
Name:	Enter AUDIX x where x equals the circuit number of the port, or enter any other name. See Worksheet B in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct name.
Coverage Path:	Leave this field blank.
Hunt-to Station	Leave this field blank.
Tests?	Enter n
Loss Group	Enter 1
Message Waiting Indicator	Enter none
LWC Reception?	Enter AUDIX (preferred) or none
LWC Activation?	Enter n
CDR Privacy?	Enter n
Data Restriction	Enter n
Redirect Notification?	Enter n
Off Premise Station?	Enter n
R Balance Network? (R6 and earlier)	Enter n
Switchhook Flash?	Enter y
Coverage Msg Retrieval?	Enter n
Auto Answer?	Enter n
Data Restriction?	Enter n
Call Waiting Indication?	Enter n
Att. Call Waiting Indication?	Enter n

Field	Description and Instructions
Distinctive Audible Alert?	Enter n
Message Waiting Indicator?	Leave this field blank.
Adjunct Supervision?	Enter y
Ignore Rotary Digits?	Enter n
H.320 Conversion?	Enter n
Per Station CPN - Send Calling Number	Leave this field blank.
Service Link Mode	Enter as-needed
Multimedia Mode	Enter basic
Audible Message Waiting	Enter n
Multimedia Early Answer?	Enter n
Direct IP-IP Audio Connections?	Enter n
IP Audio Hairpinning	Enter n
Display Language (R6 and earlier)	Enter English (G3i-Global only)

- After you enter the correct information in each of the screen fields, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen and the cursor returns to the **enter** command: prompt.

- Continue with the next procedure, ["Duplicate the Station"](#).

Duplicate the Station

After you create one voice port station, you can quickly create additional stations by using the **duplicate station** command. The command allows you to copy the information you entered on the first voice port station. You are required to enter

just the extension, port, and name for the next station you need to create. As you use the command, see [Worksheet B](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for a list of the voice port information you must enter. A System 75 switch allows you to duplicate one station at a time. A DEFINITY G1 allows you to duplicate up to 16 stations at a time.

Use the following procedure to duplicate the station:

1. Enter **duplicate station first voice port station extension** at the command prompt.

The system duplicates the station then displays the Station screen ([Figure 5-1](#)). The cursor appears in the `Extension:` field.
2. Enter the extension number of the next voice port station you need to create in the `Extension:` field.
3. Enter the port for the next voice port station in the `Port:` field.
4. Enter the name for the next port in the `Name:` field.
5. Press `(ENTER)` to save the information and return to the command prompt.
6. To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter **list station extension for port 1 count number of voice ports**

The system displays a list of all the stations you created.

Assign the Hunt Group

You must identify each Intuity AUDIX system voice port as a member of one call distribution or switch group, also called a *hunt group*. This group is a set of analog ports on the switch that connects subscribers and callers to the Intuity AUDIX system by distributing new calls to idle ports. For example, when a caller dials the Intuity AUDIX system number to retrieve voice messages, the hunt group receives the call and sends it to the first available port. See the appropriate switch documentation for more information about call distribution groups.

Use the following procedure to place the voice ports into a hunt group starting with port 1:

1. Enter **add hunt-group *hunt group number*** at the `enter` command prompt on the SAT.

The system displays the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 5-3](#)).

See [Worksheet C](#), in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#), for the hunt group number. You also can enter **add hunt-group next** to add a hunt group with a number that is one higher than the previous hunt group.

add hunt-group 10Page 1 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number:10

Group Extension: 12000

Group Type: ucd

Group Name: Intuity AUDIX

Coverage Path: _____

COR?: 1

Security Code: _____

Message Center: AUDIX

ACD? n

Queue? y

Night Service Destination: _____

Vector? n

ISDN Caller Disp: _____

Queue Length: 16

Calls Warning Threshold: ____

Calls Warning Por: _____

Time Warning Threshold: ____

Time Warning Port: _____

First Announcement Extension: _____

First Announcement Delay (sec): ____

Figure 5-3. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 1 (DEFINITY ECS R6 and earlier)

add hunt-group x

Page 1 of X

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: _____

ACD? n

Group Name: _____

Queue? n

Group Extension: _____

Vector? n

Group Type: _____

Coverage Path: _____

TN: _____

Night Service Destination: _____

COR: _

MM Early Answer? _


Security Code: _____


ISDN Caller Display: _____

Figure 5-4. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 1 (DEFINITY ECS R7 and later)

2. Use [Table 5-2](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 5-2. Examples of Hunt Group Screen Entries, Page 1

Field	Description and Instructions
Group Number:	This field contains the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group after you entered the add hunt-group command. This should be the same number listed on Worksheet C , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" .
Group Extension:	Enter an unused extension number of 3–5 digits to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension subscribers dial to access voice messaging features. See Worksheet C , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the hunt group extension.
Group Type:	Enter ucd-mia
Group Name:	<p>Enter the name you want display set subscribers to see when they call the Intuity AUDIX system to access voice messaging features. This name can consist of up to 15 characters.</p> <p>The word "AUDIX" must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the Intuity AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is not part of the Group Name, G3-MA will not be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the Intuity AUDIX system.</p> <p>See Worksheet C, in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the Group Name.</p>
Coverage Path:	Leave this field blank. If you enter a coverage path, the switch send a call the coverage point. This may interfere with the Intuity AUDIX system.
COR?	Enter the Class of Restriction number listed on Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" .
MM Early Answer?	Enter y
Security Code:	Leave this field blank.
ACD?	<p>Enter n</p> <p> NOTE: The Intuity AUDIX system voice ports do not operator in an ACD group.</p>

Field	Description and Instructions
Queue?	<p>Enter y</p> <p> NOTE: A queue is optional but recommended. See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning", for the appropriate value.</p>
Night Service Destination>:	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or blank. Leave the field blank for most applications unless the application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
Vector?	<p>Enter n</p> <p>The Intuity AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled. See Worksheet C Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the appropriate value.</p>
ISDN Caller Disp:	Enter grp-name or mbr-name to specify whether the hunt group name or member name will be sent to the originating subscriber. Use the hunt group name for most applications. This field is required when the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, leave the field blank. See Worksheet C in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct value.
Queue Length:	If you entered y in the Queue field, you must enter a queue length here. Avaya Communications recommends that you use a queue length equal to the number of voice ports configured for the Intuity AUDIX system.
Calls Warning Threshold:	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Threshold:	Leave this field blank.

Field	Description and Instructions
First Announcement Extension:	The field identifies the announcement a caller receives after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave this field blank. Chapter 10, "Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features" , contains instructions for setting up recorded announcements.
Calls Warning Port:	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port:	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Delay (sec)	Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the calling party receives the first announcement. This field is optional if the queue field contains y and must be blank if there is no first announcement.

- After you enter the correct information in each field, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

- Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to move to the page 2 of the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 5-5](#)).

[Figure 5-5](#) shows sample hunt group member assignments for the subject switches. You must assign the Intuity AUDIX voice port extension as members of the hunt group.

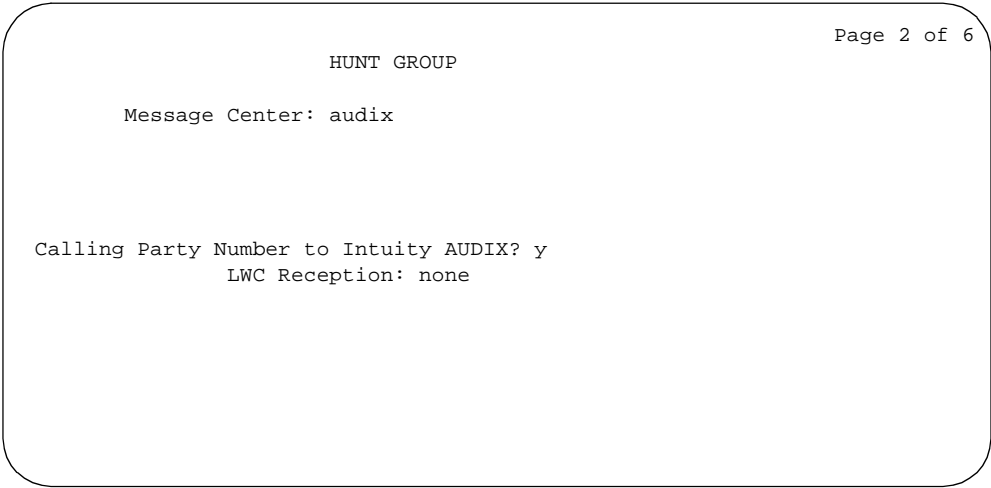


Figure 5-5. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 2

5. After you enter the correct information in each field, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

6. Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to the page 3 of the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 5-6](#)).

[Figure 5-6](#) shows sample hunt group member assignments for the subject switches. You must assign the Intuity AUDIX voice port extension as members of the hunt group.

Table 5-3. Examples of Hunt Group Screen Entries, Page 2

Field	Description
Message Center:	Enter the name for the Message Center Intuity AUDIX (Figure 5-5).
Calling Party Number to Intuity AUDIX:	This only appears when the Message Center is audix or rem-audix. Enter y or n . y sends the calling party number to Intuity AUDIX (Figure 5-5).
LWC Reception:	Defines the destination for Leave Word Calling (LWC) messages left for the Hunt Group. Enter none or audix (to store messages on audix) (Figure 5-5).

Page 3 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10 Group Extension: 12000 Group Type: ucd-mia

Member Range Allowed: 1 - 200 Administered Members (min/max): 1 /9

Total Adminstered members: 6

Group Member Assignments

Ext	Name	Ext	Name
1: 12001	AUDIX 1	14: _____	
2: 12002	AUDIX 2	15: _____	
3: 12003	AUDIX 3	16: _____	
4: 12004	AUDIX 4	17: _____	
5: 12005	AUDIX 5	18: _____	
6: 12006	AUDIX 6	19: _____	
7: 12007	AUDIX 7	20: _____	
8: 12008	AUDIX 8	21: _____	
9: 12009	AUDIX 9	22: _____	
10: _____		23: _____	
11: _____		24: _____	
12: _____		25: _____	
13: _____		26: _____	

At End of Member List

Figure 5-6. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 3

7. Enter the Intuity AUDIX voice port extensions as group members. Use [Table 5-4](#) to complete the hunt group assignments.

⇒ NOTE:
Enter the ports you configured for the Intuity AUDIX system. Do not enter voice port extensions that belong to other systems.

⇒ NOTE:
The voice port names do not display while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access the Hunt Group screen, you see the names.

Table 5-4. Hunt Group Screen Group Member Assignments Entries

Field	Description
Group Number:	This is a display-only field that shows the group number assigned on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (Figure 5-3).
Group Extension:	This is a display-only field that shows the group extension assigned on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (Figure 5-3).
Group Type:	This is a display-only field that shows the group type assigned on page 1 of the Hunt Group screen (Figure 5-3).
Member Range Allowed: (new starting with R7)	The range of allowed members displays on all member pages. These values vary depending on the particular system and/or configuration.
Administered Members (min/max): (new starting with R7)	Appears on all member pages. Indicates the minimum and maximum member number administered for this hunt group.
Total Administered Members: (new starting with R7)	Appears on all member pages. Indicates the total number of administered members for this hunt group.
Ext	Enter the extensions of each Intuity AUDIX voice ports. Enter the extensions in the same order the extensions were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the Intuity AUDIX system Voice Equipment Assignment screen. See Worksheet B , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for a list of voice port extensions.
Name	This is a display-only field. The voice port names display the next time you access the Hunt Group screen.

8. After you enter Intuity AUDIX voice port extension, press **ENTER** to save the information.
- The system refreshes the screen.
9. Press **CANCEL** to exit the Hunt Group screen and return to the enter command prompt.

You use the Group Number of the Intuity AUDIX hunt group when you assign a call coverage path for the system subscribers. The hunt group number serves as

the coverage point for incoming Intuity AUDIX calls. You will complete the coverage path assignment procedure in [Chapter 9, "Cut-to-Service Administration"](#).

Assign the Data Link

The data link connects the Intuity AUDIX system to the DEFINITY switch Processor Interface¹ (PI) card (TN765). This connection allows nonvoice (data) messages to pass between the Intuity AUDIX system and the switch. You can connect to the switch using the following methods:

- Isolating Data Interface (IDI) connections

An IDI uses a Electronic Industries Association (EIA) RS-232-C serial data electrical interface. The maximum distance between the Intuity AUDIX system and the switch supported by an IDI connection is 50 feet.

- Data Service Unit (DSU) connections

Use a DSU to connect an Intuity AUDIX platform and a switch located more than 50 feet apart.

- Modular Processor Data Module (MPDM) connections

Use an MPDM to connect an Intuity AUDIX platform and a switch located more than 50 feet apart.

For more information on the Intuity AUDIX system-to-switch connections, including required hardware and connectivity diagrams, see [Chapter 1, “Switch Integration Requirements”](#).

The TN765 PI card has four data links. One Electronic Industries Association (EIA) port allows direct access to one of the four data links. An Isolating Data Interface (IDI) connects link 1, the EIA port, to the Intuity AUDIX system GPSC-AT\E card. If the EIA port is not available, you can use the remaining three data links through a TN754 digital line circuit and a Modular Processor Data Module (MPDM) or a Data Service Unit (DSU) to interface to the Intuity AUDIX system GPSC-AT\E card. Avaya Communications recommends that you assign all four data links even if you use only one.

A data link with an MPDM or a DSU requires an MPDM/DSU extension and a data interface extension. A data link using a direct cable or an IDI requires only a data interface extension. Use [Table 5-5](#) to determine which tasks you must complete in this section depending on the data link and data device used by the Intuity AUDIX system. After determining which steps you need to perform, continue with those sections.

1. Also called a Processor Interface Board (PIB)

Table 5-5. Required Administration Steps by Data Link and Data Device

Table 5-6.

Data Link	Data Device	Task to Perform
PI with EIA port	IDI	Assign the Processor Interface Data Module, Assign the Interface Link, Assign the Processor Channel
PI without EIA port	MPDM / 7400D	Assign the MPDM, Assign the Processor Interface Data Module, Assign the Processor Channel, Assign the Interface Link

Assign the MPDM / 7400D

You must perform this task if the Intuity AUDIX system connects to the switch through a PI without an EIA port and an MPDM or through SCI and an MPDM.

As you perform this procedure, see [Worksheet D](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#).

Use the following procedure to assign the MPDM:

1. Enter **add data-module data-module extension** at the command prompt.
- The system displays the Data Module screen ([Figure 5-7](#)).

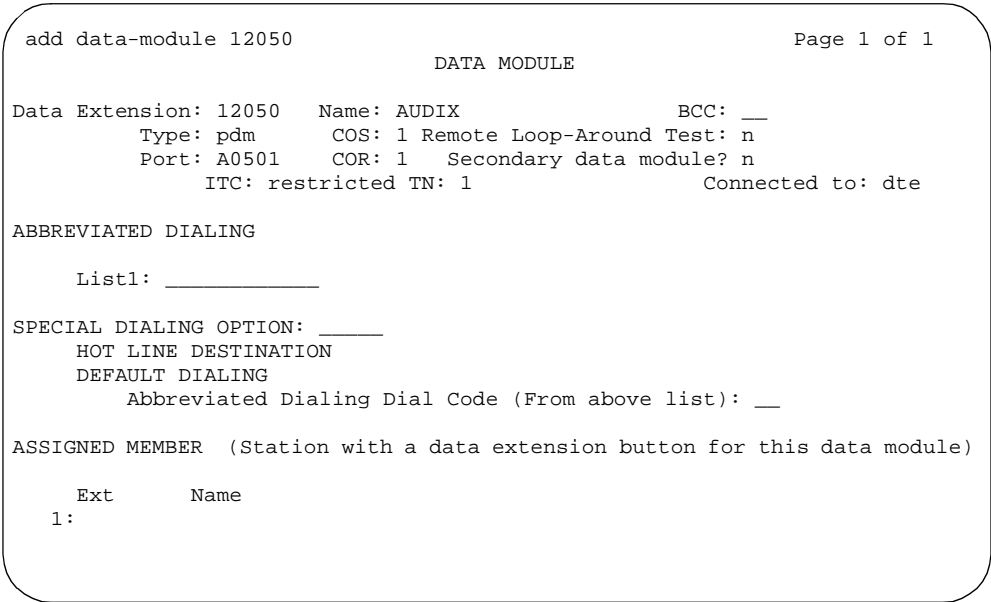


Figure 5-7. Sample of a Data Module Screen

2. Use [Table 5-7](#) to enter the correct values in each field on the Data Module screen.

Table 5-7. Data Module Screen Entries

Table 5-8.

Field	Description and Instructions
Data Extension:	Displays the extension number assigned to the MPDM data module when you entered the add data-module command.
BCC:	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to a default of 0 for stations. 0 indicates voice or voice-grade data. The field appears on the screen only when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
Type:	Enter pdm
Port:	Enter the five- or six-character TN754 digital port location that connects to the MPDM, for example, 1A0501. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the correct port location.
Secondary Data Module	Enter y only if this PDM is the secondary data module used for Dual I-channel AUDIX networking.
Name:	Enter AUDIX . This field is optional.
COS:	Enter the Class of Service for the MPDM data module. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the COS.
COR:	Enter the Class of Restriction for the MPDM data module. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the COR.
ITC	Enter restricted
TN	Enter 1 or the tenant partition to which the AUDIX is assigned.
Connected to:	Enter dte
Remote Loop-Around Test?	Enter n

3. After you enter the Data Module information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
- The system returns to the enter command prompt.

4. Continue with the next procedure, "[Assign the Processor Interface Data Module](#)".

Assign the Processor Interface Data Module

You must perform this task for all Intuity AUDIX system connections.

The Processor Interface (PI) data modules are the software data modules that integrate into the PI circuit card ports on the switch. A Processor Interface data module provides an interface to the Intuity AUDIX system. As you complete this procedure, see [Worksheet D](#), in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#).

Use the following procedure to assign the PI data module:

1. Enter **add data-module *PI extension*** at the command prompt on the MT.
See [Worksheet D](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for the PI extension.

The system displays the Data Module screen ([Figure 5-8](#)).

add data-module 12051Page 1 of 1

DATA MODULE

Data Extension: 12051

BCC: __

Type: procr-infc

Channel: 01

Name: AUDIX

COS: 5

COR: 1

Maintenance Extension: 12050

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: _____

HOT LINE DESTINATION

Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module)

Ext

Name

1:

Figure 5-8. Sample Processor Interface Data Module Screen (R6 or earlier)

add data-module next

DATA MODULE

Page 1 of 1

Data Extension: 3456

Name: _____

Type: procr-intf

COS: 1

Maintenance Extension: _____

Physical Channel: _____

COR: 1

Destination Number: _____

ITC: _____

TN: 1

Establish Connection? n

Link: _____

DTE/DCE: DTE

Connected Data Module: _____

Enable Link: n

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

SPECIAL DIALING OPTION:

ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module)

Ext

Name

1.

Figure 5-9. Sample Processor Interface Data Module Screen (R7 or later)

2. Use [Table 5-9](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Processor Interface Data Module screen.

Table 5-9. Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries

Table 5-10.




Field	Description and Instructions
Data Extension	The field displays the extension number assigned to the data module when you entered the add data-module command.
Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ For a System 75 switch, enter procr-inf ■ For a G1 switch, enter interface
Physical Channel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enter 02, 03, or 04 for a G3s and G3vs or a single-carrier G3i switch. A data link using an IDI to the TN765 must use 01 for the EIA port. ■ A multi-carrier G3i switch can support two PI cards. Enter 02, 03, 04, 06, 07, or 08 if the Intuity AUDIX system interfaces to the second PI card. <p>See Worksheet D, in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct physical channel.</p>
Name	 NOTE: This field is optional. Enter AUDIX .
COS	Enter the Class of Service for the data module. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the COS.
COR	Enter the Class of Restriction for the BX.25 data module. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the COR.
Link	This is a display-only field that indicates the physical interface link number for the PI card link that connects to the Intuity AUDIX system. Use 1–4 for a G3s or G3vs switch and a single-carrier G3i. Use 1–8 for a multi-carrier G3i switch. Choose the link number you entered in the Physical Channel: field on the Processor Interface Data Module screen.
Enable Link	Enter y
Establish Connection	Enter y
Destination Digits (or Number)	Enter the MPDM extension if an MPDM is used or, enter eia if an IDI is used. If an IDI is used, the Connected to: field appears on the screen. Enter DCE in the Connected to: field.

Table 5-10.


Field	Description and Instructions
ITC	Leave this field blank.
TN	Enter the tenant partion number, normally 1.
DTE/DCE	Enter DTE
Connected Data Module	Display-only, when the Destination Number is a value <i>other than</i> eia.
Maintenance Extension	Enter the extension number you plan to use for maintenance tests.
	 NOTE: This field appears on the G1 switch only.

3. After you enter the Processor Interface Data Module information, press  to save the information
- The system returns to command prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Interface Link \(DEFINITY R6 or earlier\)”](#).

Assign the Interface Link (DEFINITY R6 or earlier)

You must perform this task for all Intuity AUDIX system connections prior to DEFINITY ECS Release 7. For DEFINITY ECS Release 7 and later, this screen is display-only and contains fields that are different from earlier releases.

The interface link provides a physical interface between the DEFINITY G3i, G3i-Global, G3s, or G3vs switch and the Intuity AUDIX system. In this procedure, you change the Interface Links screen to add the Processor Interface data module assigned in the previous task. The Interface Links screen allows you to identify, describe, and enable the interface link.

 **CAUTION:**

Perform this procedure during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch that is, the Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS).

Use the following procedure to assign the interface link:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the enter command prompt on the MT.

The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 5-10](#)).

change communication-interface links

Page 1 of 1

INTERFACE LINKS

Link	Enable	Est	PI	Ext	Destination	DTE/	Brd	DCE	Identification
			Conn		Prot	Digits			
1:	-	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
2:	y	y	12051	BX25	eia	_____	DTE	AUDIX	
3:	-	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
4:	-	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
5:	-	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
6:	-	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
7:	-	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
8:	-	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	

Figure 5-10. Sample Interface Links Screen Using an EIA Port (DEFINITY R6 and earlier)

2. Use [Table 5-11](#) to enter the correct values in each field on the Interface Links screen.

Table 5-11. Interface Links Screen Entries

Table 5-12.

Field	Description and Instructions
Link	This is a display-only field that indicates the physical interface link number for the PI card link that connects to the Intuity AUDIX system. Use 1–4 for a G3s or G3vs switch and a single-carrier G3i. Use 1–8 for a multi-carrier G3i switch. Choose the link number you entered in the <code>Physical Channel:</code> field on the Processor Interface Data Module screen.
Enable	Enter y
Est Conn	Enter y
PI Ext	Enter the extension of the Processor Interface data module you assigned in the previous procedure, “Assign the Processor Interface Data Module” . The extension is listed on Worksheet D in Chapter 2 , “Switch Integration Planning” .
Prot	Enter BX25 for the protocol type that is to be established on the link.
Destination Digits (or Number for DEFINITY R7 or later)	Enter the MPDM extension if an MPDM is used or, enter <code>eia</code> if an IDI is used. If an IDI is used, the <code>Connected to:</code> field appears on the screen. Enter DCE in the <code>Connected to:</code> field.
Destination Brd	Leave this field blank.
DTE/DCE	Enter DTE
Conn Mod.	This field is similar to the pre-R7 <code>Connected Data Module</code> field. It is administered on the Data Module screen — displays proc-intf for the <code>si</code> model and x.25 for the <code>r</code> model.
Identification (R6 or earlier) or Name	Enter AUDIX

3. After you enter the Interface Link information, press `(ENTER)` to save the information.
- The system returns to the enter command prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Processor Channel”](#).
- See Figure 5-7 on the next page.

Assign the Processor Channel

You must perform this task for all Intuity AUDIX system connections.

After you assign the data module, you must assign a processor channel for the Intuity AUDIX system connection on the Processor Channel Assignment screen. Any processor channel can be used for the Intuity AUDIX system or AUDIX system. As you complete the procedure in this section, see [Worksheet D](#), in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#).

Use the following procedure to assign the processor channel:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the command prompt on the MT.

The system displays the Processor Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 5-11](#) or [Figure 5-12](#)).

change communication-interface processor-channelsPage 4 of 4

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT						
Proc Chan	Appl.	Interface Link	Chan	Priority	Remote Proc Chan	Machine-ID
49:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
50:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
51:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
52:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
53:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
54:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
55:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
56:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
57:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
58:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
59:	AUDIX	1	1	h	1	1
60:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
61:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
62:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
63:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
64:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___

Figure 5-11. Sample of a Processor Channel Assignment Screen (DEFINITY R6 and earlier)

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT										
Proc Chan	Enable	Appl.	Gtwy To	Mode	Interface Link/Chan		Destination Node Port		Session Local/Remote	Mach ID
1:	-			-				0		
2:	-			-				0		
3:	-			-				0		
4:	-			-				0		
5:	-			-				0		
6:	-			-				0		
7:	-			-				0		
8:	-			-				0		
9:	-			-				0		
10:	-			-				0		
11:	-			-				0		
12:	-			-				0		
13:	-			-				0		
14:	-			-				0		
15:	-			-				0		
16:	-			-				0		

Figure 5-12. Sample of a Processor Channel Assignment Screen (DEFINITY R7 and later)

2. Use [Table 5-13](#) or [Table 5-15](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Processor Channel Assignments screen.

Table 5-13. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Table 5-14.

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 64 processor channels. Any processor channel can be used for the Intuity AUDIX system, but 59 is the typical channel used.
Appl.	Enter AUDIX to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel you entered on the Processor Interface Data Module screen. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct channel number.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Priority	Enter h to indicate a high-priority channel.
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. If the Intuity AUDIX system does <i>not</i> serve several switches in a DCS, this number is typically 1. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.

Table 5-15. s

Table 5-16.

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 64 processor channels. Any processor channel can be used for the Intuity AUDIX system, but 59 is the typical channel used.
Enable	Enter y .
Appl.	Enter audix .
Gtwy To	Leave this field blank.
Mode	Leave this field blank.
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel you entered on the Processor Interface Data Module screen. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct channel number.
Interface Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet D in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Destination Node	Enter audix .
Destination Port	Enter 0 , which means any available port can be used and will be automatically selected by the system.
Session Local	Enter the session number on the local switch. This typically is the same number as the processor channel, 59.
Session Remote	Enter the node number on the remote switch. This typically is the same number as the interface channel.
Mach ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. If the Intuity AUDIX system does <i>not</i> serve several switches in a DCS, this number is typically 1. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.

3. After you enter the processor channel information, press **ENTER** to save the information
- The system returns to the enter command prompt.

4. [Table 5-17](#) shows the field correlations between the DEFINITY G3i, G3i-Global, G3s, and G3vs Processor Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 5-11](#)) and the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen. Compare these two screens and ensure that the field entries match what is specified in the table.

Table 5-17. Avaya INTUITY System Correlations

Table 5-18.

G3i, G3i-Global, G3s, and G3vs Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration Screen Field
Interface Channel	Logical Channel
Remote Proc Chan	Logical Channel
Machine-ID	AUDIX
DCS Node Number	Host Switch

5. Continue with the next procedure, [“Verify the Link”](#).

Verify the Link

This procedure verifies that the switch-to-Intuity AUDIX system link is operational. Before the link can be operational, you must assign the link at the Intuity AUDIX system. Perform this procedure after completing the switch administration and after the Intuity AUDIX system has been installed and administered. If the Intuity AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the System 75/G1 Maintenance book and the following procedure to diagnose the Intuity AUDIX system link.

1. Check the time and date on the switch. If the time and date are not correct, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status link 1–8** to verify that the Intuity AUDIX system link has been established. Use the link number you assigned on the Interface Link screen.

The system displays the Interface Link Status screen. In the Local/Remote Processor Channels field, you should see the Interface Link number and the Interface Channel number. The Link Status field should contain the status connected.

If the Link Status does not show connected, perform the following actions:

- a. Enter **test link link number** where *link number* is the Interface Link.
- b. Enter **1 long** at the end of the command line.

If this test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance manual. If this test passes and the link status does not display, call your remote service center for assistance.

You should see the processor channel number with a plus sign (+) in front of the number. the plus sign (+) indicates that the link is operating correctly.

If the `Link Status` fields shows connected but the Interface Link and Interface Channel do not display, verify the Intuity AUDIX system AUDIX Port Logical Channel and Switch Port translations.

You have completed the tasks required to administer the System 75 or DEFINITY G1 switch for integration with an Intuity AUDIX system. Select one of the following options:

- If you need to perform additional switch administration for optional features on the Intuity AUDIX system, continue with [Chapter 10, "Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features"](#).
 - If you do not plan to perform any optional switch administration, return to one of the following on the *INTUITY Messaging Solutions Release 5 Documentation* CD-ROM (585-313-803 or 585-313-807) and complete the INTUITY AUDIX installation tasks..

DCS Administration

6

Overview

The Intuity AUDIX system can serve more than one switch when the switches are part of a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network. The switch that hosts the Intuity AUDIX system connects it to the other switches in the network. The Intuity AUDIX system uses the switch's existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications.

Purpose

This chapter provides procedures for administering the following switches as the host and/or as a remote switch for the Intuity AUDIX system in a DCS environment:

- System 75
- DEFINITY G1
- DEFINITY G3i
- DEFINITY G3r
- DEFINITY G3s
- DEFINITY G3vs
- All DEFINITY R5/6/7/8/9



NOTE:

Before you proceed with the instructions in this chapter, confirm that the voice trunks between the host and remote switch nodes have already been administered. Do not perform the tasks in this chapter unless the trunk administration has been completed and the DCS is up for the switch to

switch. See the appropriate switch documentation for the trunk administration procedures.

DCS Overview

The Distributed Communications System (DCS) network feature on Avaya switches is an arrangement that allows multiple switches to work together as one switch. The switches can be in the same geographic location or in remote locations. Locations in a DCS network share the same uniform dialing plan. To make the DCS networking feature operate, switches share call information over a DCIU link. By using a DCS network, switch subscribers receive calls from other remote subscribers as they would receive calls from their local switch. Callers receive caller names or extensions on their displays, and can use certain remote switch features as if on the local switch.

The host switch for the Intuity AUDIX system connects to the remote switches in the network. The Intuity AUDIX system's DCS feature package allows a single Intuity AUDIX system to integrate with a maximum of 20 switches on the DCS network. The Intuity AUDIX system uses the switch's existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications.

There are two possible configurations for using an Intuity AUDIX system in a DCS configuration:

- BX.25 data channels
- ISDN-PRI D-channel (DEFINITY G3 and R5/6/7/8/9 only)

An Intuity AUDIX System in a DCS Configuration **Using BX.25 Data Channels**

An Intuity AUDIX system residing on a switch can support other switches (remote) in a DCS network. One Intuity AUDIX system can be used to support up to 20 switches in a DCS network. A remote switch does not have a direct data link connection to the Intuity AUDIX system. The remote switch passes data through the host switch to the Intuity AUDIX system through a channel over the DCS BX.25 data link. The Intuity AUDIX system on the host switch has separately administered channels to each of the supported remote switches. These hop channels, provided by the host switch, are used to control message waiting lamps and to identify remote switches to the Intuity AUDIX system. The host switch then provides the voice port and Intuity AUDIX system connections for all switches in the DCS that communicate with the Intuity AUDIX system on the host. All Intuity AUDIX system features can be activated from both the host and remote switches.

The remote Intuity AUDIX system hunt group can be a coverage point in a call coverage path at a remote switch not connected directly to the Intuity AUDIX system. The remote switch must be in the DCS network.

An Intuity AUDIX System in a DCS Configuration Using ISDN-PRI D-Channel (DEFINITY G3i, G3r, G3s, and G3vs only)

This configuration also uses BX.25 connectivity between the Intuity AUDIX system and the host switch. ISDN-PRI connects the host switch and the remote switches in the DCS network. The feature requires the same hardware as the DCS Over ISDN-PRI D-channel feature. Intuity AUDIX system messages are transported to the remote switch through administered non-call-associated temporary signaling connections (NCA-TSCs) between nodes supporting ISDN-PRI D-channel. An administered NCA-TSC is established between two administered NCA-TSC endpoints on two different switches and will be up or enabled for a period of time depending on administered translations. The connection may be administered on an as-needed or permanent basis.

Both configurations are available on the remote switch. For detailed examples of DCS in the following list of configurations, see *DCS and AUDIX Networking in DEFINITY ECS Administration and Feature Description Release 6, Issue 2*, 555-230-522.

- Traditional DCS network example
- D-channel DCS network example (private network only)
- D-channel DCS network example (public network access/egress)
- Integrated DCS network example (private or public networks only)

Connectivity

[Figure 6-1](#) shows the configuration for providing INTUITY AUDIX voice messaging transparency in a DCS network. It consists of a single INTUITY AUDIX machine connected to multiple switches via a host or gateway switch. The voice lines to and from the INTUITY AUDIX system all terminate in an Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) group on the host switch. Thus, the host switch is a tandem point for all voice connections between the INTUITY AUDIX system and the other remote switches in the DCS arrangement. Voice lines between the host switch and the remote switches are provided by the DCS tie trunks.

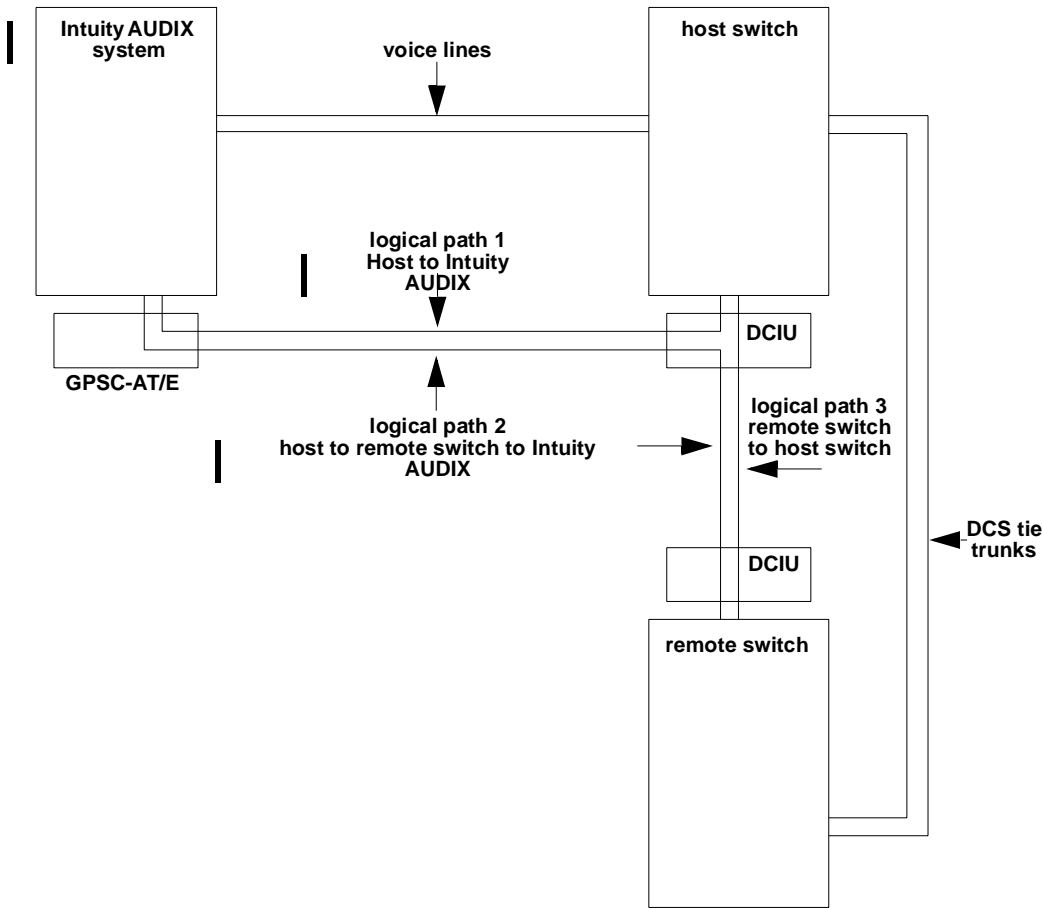


Figure 6-1. High-Level DCS Connectivity with the Intuity AUDIX System


In a DCS network, logical channels on the physical link provide connectivity for the transmission of voice messages between the switches and the INTUITY AUDIX system. The Data Communications Interface Unit (DCIU) on the host switch is used for these communications. These logical channels will be rerouted from the host switch to each of the remote switches. Logical paths can be established between each switch and the INTUITY AUDIX system.

- The host switch and the INTUITY AUDIX system exchange voice messages over logical path 1.
- The remote switch and the INTUITY AUDIX system exchange voice messages over logical path 2.
- The host switch and the remote switch exchange voice messages over logical path 3.

DCS Administration for System 75 and DEFINITY G1 Switches

Use the information in this section to configure a System 75 or DEFINITY G1 DCS network for an Intuity AUDIX system. If you have another type of switch, see one of the following sections:

- [“DCS Administration for G3r Switches”](#)
- [“DCS Administration for G3 & R5/6 Switches \(Other than G3r & R5/6r\)”](#)

 **NOTE:**
The examples in this section use the information shown below. Do not use this information to configure your system.

Remote (Node 1)		Host (Node 3)	
Processor Channel	3	Processor Channel	59
Interface Link	1	Interface Link	4
Interface Channel	4	Interface Channel	1
Remote Processor Channel	4	Intuity AUDIX Machine-ID	4

The host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the above example would contain the following values for the DCS processor channel and the Intuity AUDIX processor channel:

	DCS	Intuity AUDIX
Processor Channel	1	59
Application	dcs	AUDIX
Interface Link	1	4
Interface Channel	2	1
Priority	h	h
Remote Proc Channel	2	1
Machine_ID	1	4

Figure 6-2 shows the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen for the above example.

Switch Interface Administration

Switch Link Type: DCIU Switch Release: System 75 type

Extension Length: 4

Host Switch Number: 1

AUDIX Number: 4

HOST SWITCH LINK ASSIGNMENTS

AUDIX Port			AUDIX Port		
Switch	Logical	Switch	Switch	Logical	Switch
Number	Channel	Port	Number	Channel	Port
1	<u>1</u>	<u>59</u>	2	—	—
3	<u>3</u>	<u>59</u>	4	—	—
5	—	—	6	—	—
7	—	—	8	—	—
9	—	—	10	—	—
11	—	—	12	—	—
13	—	—	14	—	—
15	—	—	16	—	—
17	—	—	18	—	—
19	—	—	20	—	—

Figure 6-2. Sample Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration Screen

Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch

Use the following procedures to assign a processor channel for the Intuity AUDIX system on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch. Perform this procedure at each remote System 75 or DEFINITY G1 remote switch.

Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link

Use the following procedure to disable the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

CAUTION:
This procedure disables DCS transparency. Perform it only after normal business hours.

- 1. Enter **busyout link DCS link number** to busy out the link.
- 2. Enter **change communication-interface links**.

The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 6-3](#)).

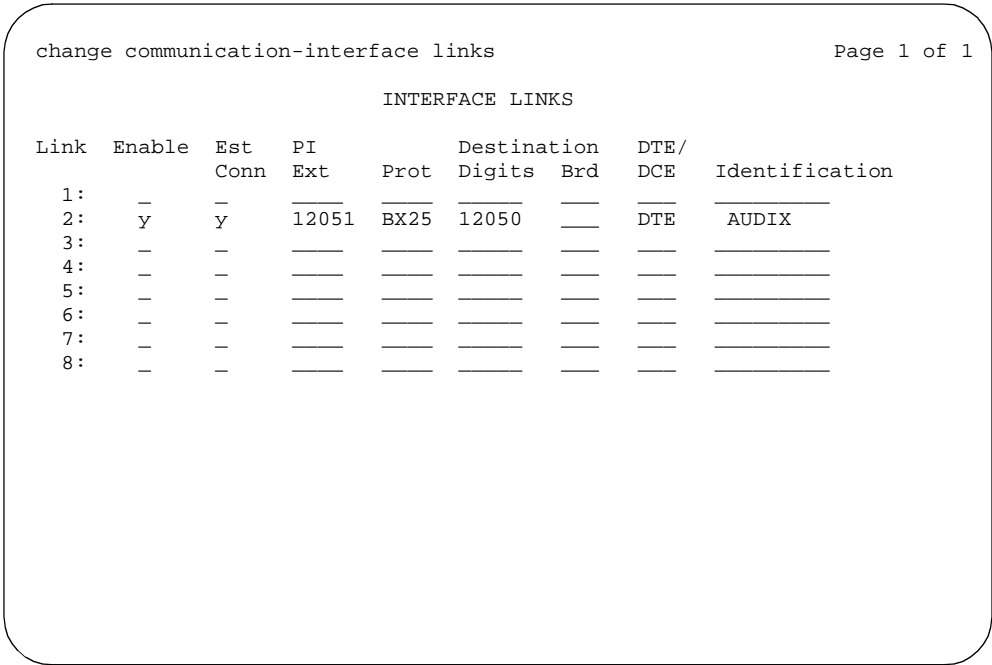


Figure 6-3. Sample G1 Interface Links Screen

- 3. Enter **n** in the **Enable** field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
- 4. Press **(ENTER)** to save the change and return to the enter command prompt.

Administer the Processor Channel

- 1. Enter **change communication-interface processor channels** at the `enter command:` prompt.

The system displays the Processor Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-4](#)).

change communication-interface processor channels

Page 1 of 4

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Appl.	Interface Link	Chan	Priority	Remote Proc Chan	Machine-ID
1:	dcs	1	2	h	2	3
2:		-	-	-	-	-
3:	AUDIX	1	4	h	4	4
4:		-	-	-	-	-
5:		-	-	-	-	-
6:		-	-	-	-	-
7:		-	-	-	-	-
8:		-	-	-	-	-
9:		-	-	-	-	-
10:		-	-	-	-	-
11:		-	-	-	-	-
12:		-	-	-	-	-
13:		-	-	-	-	-
14:		-	-	-	-	-
15:		-	-	-	-	-
16:		-	-	-	-	-

Figure 6-4. Sample G1 Processor Channel Assignment Screen

- 2. Enter the correct values in each of the fields. Use ([Table 6-1](#)) to assign an unused processor channel on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Table 6-1. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	A display-only field used to number each of the 64 processor channels. Select an unused processor channel from 1–64.
Appl.	Enter AUDIX to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that you busied out in “Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link” above. Worksheet G , in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , lists the Interface Link number.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet G , in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Priority	Enter h to indicate a high-priority channel.
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet G in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen (Figure 6-2).


- After you enter the processor channel information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information and return to the enter command prompt.
- [Table 6-2](#) shows the field correlations between a remote System 75 or G1 Processor Channel Assignment screen and the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen. Compare these two screens and ensure that the field entries match.

Table 6-2. Remote System 75 or G1 and Avaya INTUITY System Correlations

System 75 and G1 Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration Screen Field
Interface Channel	Logical Channel
Remote Proc Chan	Logical Channel
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Enable the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

 **CAUTION:**
This procedure restarts all links on this interface. Perform it only after normal business hours.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**
The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 6-3](#)).
2. Enter **y** in the **Enable** field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch. This is the same link you disabled in the [“Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link”](#) procedure above.
3. After you enter the processor channel information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
The system returns to the enter command prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Hop Channel”](#).

Assign the Hop Channel

Move to the host switch administration terminal. At the host switch, use the following procedure to establish a hop, or software data path, from the remote switch through the host switch to the Intuity AUDIX system.

Busout the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host to Intuity AUDIX System Link

Use the following procedure to disable the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch and between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system. Perform this procedure at the host System 75 or DEFINITY G1 switch.



CAUTION:

This procedure disables DCS transparency. Perform it only after normal business hours.

1. Enter **busyout link DCS link number for host to remote switch** to busy out the link.
2. Enter **busyout link link number for host to Intuity AUDIX system** to busy out the link.
3. Enter **change communication-interface links**
The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 6-3](#)).
4. Enter **n** in the **Enable** field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
5. Enter **n** in the **Enable** field for the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.
6. Press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system returns to the enter command prompt.

Administer the Hop Channel Assignment Screen

1. Enter **change communication-interface hop-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

The system displays the Hop Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-5](#)).

display communication-interface hop-channels

Page 1 of 2

Link/Chan		Link/Chan		HOP CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT		Link/Chan		Link/Chan		Priority
4	4	1	4	h						
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Figure 6-5. G1 Hop Channel Assignment Screen

2. Use [Table 6-3](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Hop Channel Assignment screen.

Table 6-3. Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host)

Field	Description
Link	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ For a System 75 switch, enter an interface link number between 1 and 4. ■ For a G1 switch, both links in a hop channel assignment must be on the same Processor Interface circuit card. Links 1–4 are on Processor Interface circuit card 1 and links 5–8 are on circuit card 2 for multi-carrier cabinet systems. ■ For the link in the first column, enter the Interface Link for the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen (Figure 6-4) from the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch. This is the first link you busied out in the “Busyout the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host to Intuity AUDIX System Link” procedure above.
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from 1 through 64. For the channel in the second column, enter the Interface Channel number from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen (Figure 6-4) for the channel that connects the remote switch to the Intuity AUDIX system on the host switch.

Field	Description
Link	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ For a System 75 switch, enter an interface link number between 1 and 4. ■ For a G1 switch, both links in a hop channel assignment must be on the same Processor Interface circuit card. Links 1–4 are on Processor Interface circuit card 1 and links 5–8 are on circuit card 2 for multi-carrier cabinet systems. ■ For the link in the third column, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the host switch to the Intuity AUDIX system. This is the second link you busied out in the “Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link” procedure above.
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from 1 to 64. For the channel in the fourth column, enter the Remote Processor Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen (Figure 6-4) for the channel that connects the Intuity AUDIX system to the remote switch. This is the AUDIX Port Logical Channel used on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen (Figure 6-2) for the remote switch. The field must match the remote switch processor channel number.
Priority	Enter h

3. After you enter the hop channel information, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system returns to the command prompt.

Release the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host-to-Intuity AUDIX System Link

Perform the following procedure to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.



CAUTION:

This procedure restarts all links on this interface. Perform it only after normal business hours.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**
The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 6-3](#)).
2. Enter **y** in the **Enable** field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
3. Enter **y** in the **Enable** field for the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.
4. After you enter the information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.
5. Continue with [“Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch”](#) below.

Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch

This section contains procedures for administering a Hunt Group for the Intuity AUDIX system on a System 75 or G1 remote switch. DCS connectivity must have been previously administered.

If the Intuity AUDIX system supports a DCS network, assign the remote Intuity AUDIX system (rem-AUDIX) hunt group with the host switch Intuity AUDIX system AUDIX extension number. No host switch administration is required.

1. Enter **add hunt-group number** at the remote switch administration terminal to assign a new hunt group.

The system displays the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 6-6](#)).

add hunt-group 10

Page 1 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10

Group Extension: 12000

Group Type: ucd

Group Name: AUDIX

Coverage Path: ____

COR: 1

Security Code: ____

Message Center: rem-AUDIX

ACD? n

Queue? n

Night Service Destination: ____

ISDN Caller Disp: ____

Audix Extension: 12000

Figure 6-6. Sample G1 Hunt Group Screen, Page 1, on the Remote Switch

- 2. Use [Table 6-4](#) to enter the correct values in the fields.

Table 6-4. Hunt Group Screen Entries for Page 1

Field	Description and Instructions
Group Number:	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when you entered the add hunt-group command .
Group Extension:	Enter an unused extension number consisting of 3 to 5 digits, to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension subscribers dial at the remote switch to access voice mail features.
Group Type:	Enter ucd
Group Name:	<p>Enter the name you want display set subscribers to see when they call the Intuity AUDIX system to access voice mail features. This name can consist of up to 15 characters.</p> <p>The word "AUDIX" must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the Intuity AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is not part of the Group Name, G3-MA will <i>not</i> be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the Intuity AUDIX system.</p>
Coverage Path:	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this Intuity AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the Intuity AUDIX system.
COR:	Enter the class of restriction number that reflects the desired restriction for the Intuity AUDIX hunt group. For security reasons, the Intuity AUDIX hunt group should be assigned a unique COR that is restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for the Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking features. Do not use the default COR.
Security Code:	Leave this field blank.
Message Center:	Enter rem-AUDIX
ACD:	Enter n
Queue?	Enter n

Field	Description and Instructions
Night Service Destination:	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will be redirected when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or a blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
ISDN Caller Disp:	Leave this field blank.
Audix Extension:	Enter the extension number assigned to the Intuity AUDIX system hunt group at the host switch.


3. After you enter the information, press **ENTER** to save the information.
The system returns to the `enter` command prompt. You do not need to enter any information on the page 2 of the Hunt Group screen.
4. Continue with ["Administer the Subscribers \(Remote Switch\)"](#) below to administer the remote subscribers on the remote switch.

DCS Administration for G3r Switches

Use the information in this section to configure a DEFINITY G3r or R5/6/7/8/9r DCS network for an Intuity AUDIX system.

Use the following table to determine which DCS administration tasks you must perform for your configuration.

Configuration	Tasks Required
A DCS configuration via BX.25 Data Channels	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Administer DCS with BX.25 Signaling<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch— Assign the Hop Channel at the Host Switch■ Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch■ Administer the Subscribers (Remote Switch)<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)— Modify the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber
A DCS configuration via ISDN-PRI D-channel	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Administer DCS for the ISDN-PRI D-Channel<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch— Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch— Assign the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch— Administer DCS for ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch■ Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch■ Administer the Subscribers (Remote Switch)

 **NOTE:**
The examples in this section use the information shown below. Do not use this information to configure your system.

Remote (Node 1)		Host (Node 3)	
Processor Channel	3	Processor Channel	13
Interface Link	1	Interface Link	4

Remote (Node 1)		Host (Node 3)	
Interface Channel	4	Interface Channel	1
Local Port	3	Intuity AUDIX Machine-ID 4	4
Remote Port	4		

The host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the above example would contain the following values for the DCS processor channel and the Intuity AUDIX processor channel:

	DCS	Intuity AUDIX
Processor Channel	1	59
Application	dcs	AUDIX
Interface Link	1	4
Interface Channel	2	1
Priority	h	h
Remote Proc Channel	2	1
Machine_ID	1	4

[Figure 6-2](#) shows the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen for the above example.

Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names to Remote Switches (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)

A G3r (or DEFINITY ECS R6 and earlier switch) can have multiple types of Intuity AUDIX adjuncts, defined as AUDIX adjuncts. You must identify the Intuity AUDIX system on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen. Perform the following procedure on each of the remote switches.

1. Log in to the switch G3-Management Terminal (G3-MT) by entering the craft or inads user id.
2. Enter your password.
3. Enter the correct terminal type for the G3-MT.
4. Enter **change adjunct names** to access the User Defined Adjunct Names screen ([Figure 6-7](#)).
5. Enter the name chosen for the Intuity AUDIX system under AUDIX NAMES.
Use an alphanumeric name up to 7 characters long. See [Worksheet H](#), in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#).

6. Press **ENTER** to save the information.

change adjunct-namesPage 1 of 1

USER DEFINED ADJUNCT NAMES

AUDIX NAMES	MESSAGE SERVER NAMES
1: Intuity1	1: _____
2: _____	2: _____
3: _____	3: _____
4: _____	4: _____
5: _____	5: _____
6: _____	6: _____
7: _____	7: _____
8: _____	

Figure 6-7. Sample G3r User-Defined Adjunct Names Screen

7. Select one of the following options:
- If you plan to use a DCS network with BX.25 signaling, continue with [“DCS with BX.25 Signaling Administration”](#) below.
 - If you plan to use a DCS network through the ISDN-PRI D-channel, continue with [“DCS+ Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel Administration”](#) below.

Assign Node Names on Remote Switches (DEFINITY R7 and Later)

A DEFINITY R7/8/9r switch can have several types of INTUITY AUDIX adjuncts defined as AUDIX adjuncts. You must identify the names of each of the eight possible AUDIX adjuncts used with the INTUITY AUDIX system. Select names that logically describe the functions of the adjunct, for example AUDIX1 or AUDIX2. Although you name the adjuncts as AUDIX, the name works correctly with the INTUITY AUDIX system. You must use the INTUITY AUDIX system adjunct name when you administer the station and the processor channel. Perform the following procedure on each of the remote switches.

Use the following procedure to define the INTUITY AUDIX adjunct names:

1. Log in to the switch Management Terminal (MT) by entering the craft or inads user id.
2. Enter your password.
3. Enter the correct terminal type for the MT.
4. Enter **change node-names**

The system displays the Node Names screen ([Figure 6-8](#)).

AUDIX-MSA NODE NAMES

Audix Name Address	IP address	MSA Names	IP
1. audix _	____.____.____.____	1. msa__ _	____.____
_. _____. ____			
2. _____	____.____.____.____	2. _____	____.____
_. _____. ____			
3. _____	____.____.____.____	3. _____	____.____
_. _____. ____			
4. _____	____.____.____.____	4. _____	____.____
_. _____. ____			

Figure 6-8. Sample Node Names Screen (DEFINITY ECS R7 and Later)

5. Enter the name chosen for the INTUITY AUDIX system under Audix Name on the screen. Leave the IP address field blank.

Use an alphanumeric name up to 7 characters long. See [Worksheet A](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#), for the correct adjunct name to use.
6. Press **ENTER** to save the information.
7. Select one of the following options:
 - If you plan to use a DCS network with BX.25 signaling, continue with [“DCS with BX.25 Signaling Administration”](#) below.
 - If you plan to use a DCS network through the ISDN-PRI D-channel, continue with [“DCS+ Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel Administration”](#) below.

DCS with BX.25 Signaling Administration

Complete the instructions in this section if you plan to use a DCS network with BX.25 signaling. If you plan to use a DCS network through the ISDN-PRI D-Channel, do not perform the instructions in this section. Instead, continue with [“DCS+ Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel Administration”](#) below.

Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch

Use the following procedure to assign a processor channel for the Intuity AUDIX system on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch. Perform this procedure at each remote DEFINITY G3r remote switch.

Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link

Use the following procedure to disable the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch. Perform this procedure at each remote DEFINITY G3r remote switch.

 **CAUTION:**

This procedure disables DCS transparency. Perform it only after normal business hours.

- 1. Enter **busyout link DCS link number** to busy out the link.
- 2. Enter **change communication-interface links** (DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier) or **change data-module <ext>** for the DCS data module (DEFINITY ECS R7 or later).

The system displays the Interface Links or Data Module screen ([Figure 6-9](#) or [Figure 6-10](#)).

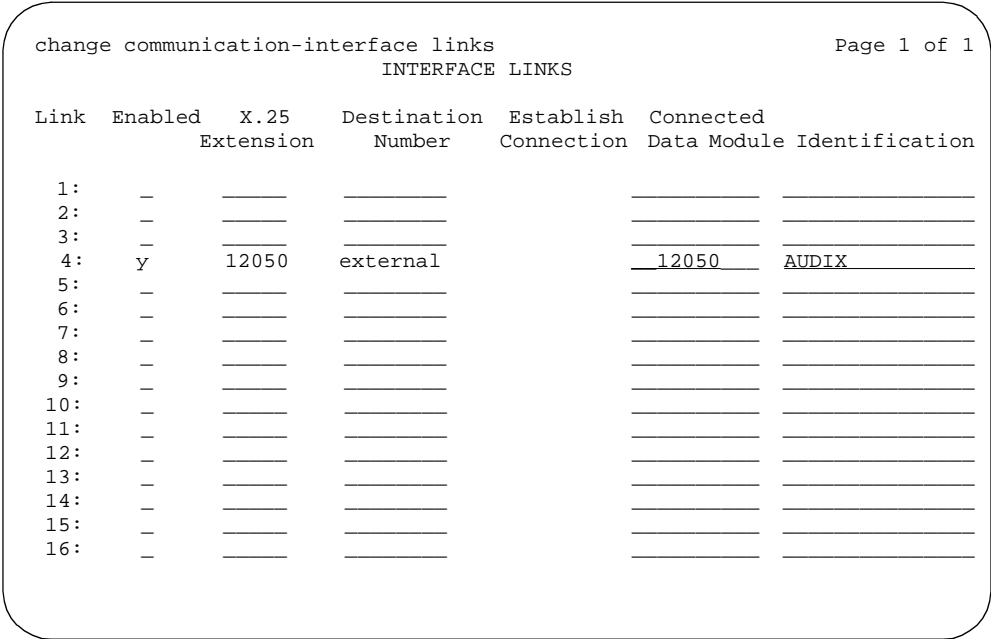


Figure 6-9. Sample G3r Interface Links Screen

```
add data-module 12050                                     Page 1 of 2
                        DATA MODULE

Data Extension: 12050      Name: DCS
                    Type: x.25      Remote Loop-Around Test? n
                    Port: 01A0501   COR: 1      Destination
Number: external
    Baud Rate: switched      TN: 1      Establish Connection: y
Endpoint Type: adjunct DTE/DTC: dte Connected Data Module:
    Link: 4      Enable Link: n      Error Logging? y

Permanent Virtual Circuit? y      Highest PVC Logical Channel: 64
Switched Virtual Circuit? n
```

Figure 6-10. Sample BX.25 Data Module Screen, Page 1 (DEFINITY R7 and Later)

3. Enter **n** in the **Enable** (or **Enable Link**) field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
4. Press **(ENTER)** to save the information

The system returns to the enter command prompt.

Administer the Processor Channel

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor channels** at the enter command: prompt.

The system displays the Processor Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-11](#) or [Figure 6-12](#)).

change communication-interface processor-channelsPage 1 of 8

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Application	Interface Link	Chan	Local Port	Remote Port	Adjunct Name	Machine-ID
1:	dsc	1	2	2	2	node 3	3
2:	dsc	8	22	22	22	node 8	8
3:	AUDIX	1	4	3	4	AUDIX 1	4
2:							
3:							
4:							
5:							
6:							
7:							
8:							
9:							
10:							
11:							
12:							
13:							
14:							
15:							

Figure 6-11. Sample Processor Channel Assignment Screen (DEFINITY R6 or Earlier)

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Enable	Appl.	Gtwy To	Mode	Interface Link/Chan	Destination Node	Port	Session Local/Remote	Mach ID
1:	-			-			0		
2:	-			-			0		
3:	-			-			0		
4:	-			-			0		
5:	-			-			0		
6:	-			-			0		
7:	-			-			0		
8:	-			-			0		
9:	-			-			0		
10:	-			-			0		
11:	-			-			0		
12:	-			-			0		
13:	-			-			0		
14:	-			-			0		
15:	-			-			0		
16:	-			-			0		

Figure 6-12. Sample Processor Channel Assignment Screen (DEFINITY R7 and later)

2.
- Enter the correct values in the fields. Use [Table 6-5](#) to assign an unused processor channel on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Table 6-5. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 128 processor channels. Select an unused processor channel from 1 to 128.
Application	Enter AUDIX to identify the channel application
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that you busied out in the Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link section. Worksheet H , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" lists the Interface Link number.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet H , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Local Port	Enter the Switch Ports number used on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen (Figure 6-2) for the remote switch.
Remote Port	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet H , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Adjunct Name	Enter the name defined on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen (Figure 6-7) in "Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names to Remote Switches (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier)" above. The name must match the AUDIX Name field on the host switch.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen (Figure 6-2).

Table 6-6. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (DEFINITY R7 or Later)

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 128 processor channels. Any processor channel can be used for the Intuity AUDIX system, but 59 is the typical channel used.
Enable	Enter y .
Appl.	Enter audix .
Gtwy To	Leave this field blank.
Mode	Leave this field blank.
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that you busied out in the Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link section. Worksheet H , in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” lists the Interface Link number.
Interface Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet H , in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Destination Node	Enter audix or the name you defined on the switch Node Names screen (Figure 6-8) in “Assign Node Names on Remote Switches (DEFINITY R7 and Later)” above.
Destination Port	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet H , in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Session Local	Enter the session number on the local switch. This typically is the same number as the processor channel, 59.
Session Remote	Enter the node number on the remote switch. This typically is the same number as the interface channel.
Mach ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. If the Intuity AUDIX system does <i>not</i> serve several switches in a DCS, this number is typically 1. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.

3. After you enter the processor channel information, press **(ENTER)** to save the

information.

The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.

[Table 6-7](#) shows the field correlations between a remote G3r Processor Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-11](#)) and the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen. Compare these two screens and ensure that the field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

Table 6-7. Remote G3r or DEFINITY R5/6/7/8/9r and Avaya INTUITY System Correlations

G3r Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration Screen Field
Interface Channel	Logical Channel
Remote Port	Logical Channel
Local Port	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Enable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link

Perform the following procedure to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

 **CAUTION:**

This procedure restarts all links on this interface. Perform it only after normal business hours.

4. Enter **change communication-interface links** (DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier) or **change data-module <ext>** (DEFINITY ECS R7 or later).
The system displays the Interface Links or Data Module screen ([Figure 6-9](#) or [Figure 6-10](#)).
5. Enter **y** in the **Enable** (or **Enable Link**) field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch. This is the same link you disabled in [“Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link”](#) procedure above.
6. After you enter the processor channel information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.
7. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Hop Channel”](#).

Assign the Hop Channel

Move to the host switch administration terminal. At the host switch, use the following procedure to establish a hop, or software data path, from the remote switch through the host switch to the Intuity AUDIX system.

Busyout the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host-to-Intuity AUDIX System Link

Use the following procedure to disable the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch and between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system. Perform this procedure at the host DEFINITY G3r switch.



CAUTION:

This procedure disables DCS transparency. Perform it only after normal business hours.

1. Enter **busyout link DCS link number for host to remote switch** to busy out the link.
2. Enter **busyout link link number for host to Intuity AUDIX system** to busy out the link.
3. Enter **change communication-interface links** (DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier) or **change data-module <ext>** for the DCS data module (DEFINITY ECS R7 or later).

The system displays the Interface Links or Data Module screen ([Figure 6-9](#) or [Figure 6-10](#)).

4. Enter **n** in the `Enable` field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
5. (For DEFINITY R6 or earlier) Enter **n** in the `Enable` field for the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.
6. Press `(ENTER)` to save the information.

The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.

7. (For DEFINITY R7 or later) Enter **change data-module <ext>** for the AUDIX data module.

The system displays the Data Module screen ([Figure 6-10](#)).

8. Enter **n** in the `Enable Link` field for the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.
9. Press `(ENTER)` to save the information.

The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.

Administer the Hop Channel Assignment Screen

- 1. Enter **change communication-interface hop-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

The system displays the Hop Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-13](#)).

change communication-interface hop-channels

Page 1 of 4

HOP CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Index	Link/Channel A	Link/Channel B	Index	Link/Channel A	Link/Channel B
1:	5	4	17:	—	—
2:	—	—	18:	—	—
3:	—	—	19:	—	—
4:	—	—	20:	—	—
5:	—	—	21:	—	—
6:	—	—	22:	—	—
7:	—	—	23:	—	—
8:	—	—	24:	—	—
9:	—	—	25:	—	—
10:	—	—	26:	—	—
11:	—	—	27:	—	—
12:	—	—	28:	—	—
13:	—	—	29:	—	—
14:	—	—	30:	—	—
15:	—	—	31:	—	—
16:	—	—	32:	—	—

Figure 6-13. G3r Hop Channel Assignment Screen

- 2. Use [Table 6-8](#) to enter the correct values in the fields in the Hop Channel Assignment screen.

Table 6-8. Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host)

Field	Description
Link	<p>Enter an interface link number from 1 through 16.</p> <p>For the first link, enter the Interface Link number from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen (Figure 6-14 or Figure 6-12) for the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch. Use the link busied out in the “Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link” above.</p> <p>For the second link, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen (Figure 6-14 or Figure 6-12) for the link that connects the “Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link” above.</p>
Channel A	<p>Enter the Interface Channel number from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen (Figure 6-14 or Figure 6-12) for the channel that connects the remote switch to the Intuity AUDIX system on the host switch.</p>
Channel B	<p>Enter the Remote Port from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen (Figure 6-14 or Figure 6-12) for the channel that connects the remote switch to the Intuity AUDIX system. The value is also entered in the AUDIX Port Logical Channel field on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen (Figure 6-2) for the remote switch.</p>

3. After you enter the hop channel information, press `ENTER` to save the information.

The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.

Release the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host-to-Intuity AUDIX System Link

Perform the following procedure to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.

CAUTION:

This procedure restarts all links on this interface. Perform the procedure after normal business hours.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** (DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier) or **change data-module <ext>** for the DCS data module (DEFINITY ECS R7 or later).

The system displays the Interface Links or Data Module screen ([Figure 6-9](#) or [Figure 6-10](#)).

2. Enter **y** in the `Enable` field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
3. (For DEFINITY R6 or earlier) Enter **y** in the `Enable` field for the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.
4. Press `(ENTER)` to save the information.

The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.

5. (For DEFINITY R7 or later) Enter **change data-module <ext>** for the AUDIX data module.

The system displays the Data Module screen ([Figure 6-10](#)).

6. Enter **y** in the `Enable Link` field for the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.
 7. Press `(ENTER)` to save the information.
- The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.
8. Continue with ["Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch"](#) below.

DCS+ Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel Administration

NOTE:

Complete the instructions in this section if you plan to use a DCS network with an ISDN-PRI D-channel configuration. If you plan to use a DCS with BX.25 signaling, do not perform the instructions in this section. Instead, continue with ["DCS with BX.25 Signaling Administration"](#) below.

This section contains procedures for administering an Intuity AUDIX system on a G3r switch in a DCS using an ISDN-PRI D-channel configuration, also called

DCS+. Network design examples for Traditional DCS networks, D-channel DCS networks (private network only), D-channel DCS networks (public network access/egress), Integrated DCS networks (private network only), and Integrated DCS networks (public network access) are provided in *DEFINITY ECS Administration and Feature Description Release 6, Issue 2* 555-230-522 or *DEFINITY ECS Release 7, 8, 9 Administration for Network Connectivity* (555-230-504).

Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch DCS

Use the following procedure to assign a processor channel as the gateway between the Intuity AUDIX system and the remote switch. Perform this procedure at the G3r host switch.

- 1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels**

The system displays the Processor Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-14](#)).

change communication-interface processor channelsPage 1 of 4

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Application	Interface Link	Chan	Local Port	Remote Port	Adjunct Name	Machine-ID
1:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
2:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
3:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
4:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
5:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
6:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
7:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
8:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
9:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
10:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
11:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
12:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
13:	AUDIX	5	1	59	1	AUDIX1	4
14:	gateway	5	4	60	4		
15:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___
16:	_____	-	___	_____	___	_____	___

Figure 6-14. Processor Channel Assignment Screen-ISDN Gateway (DEFINITY R6 or Earlier)

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT										
Proc Chan	Enable	Appl.	Gtwy To	Mode	Interface Link/Chan		Destination Node	Port	Session Local/Remote	Mach ID
1:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
2:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
3:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
4:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
5:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
6:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
7:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
8:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
9:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
10:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
11:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
12:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
13:	Y	AUDIX _____		-	5_	1_____	AUDIX1_____	0	59_	1_ 4_
14:	-	gateway_____		-	5_	4_____	_____	0	60_	4_
15:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___
16:	-	_____		-	___	_____	_____	0	___	___

Figure 6-15. Sample Processor Channel Assignment Screen-ISDN Gateway (DEFINITY R7 and later)

- 2. Enter the correct values in the fields. Use [Table 6-9](#) or [Table 6-10](#) to complete the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Table 6-9. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway)

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	A display-only field used to number each of the 128 processor channels. Select an unused processor channel from 1 to 128. The processor channel provides a gateway on the host G3r switch.
Application	Enter gateway to identify the channel application as an ISDN over PRI D-channel gateway.
Interface Link	Enter the Interface Link number from the host switch Interface Links screen (Figure 6-9) for the Intuity AUDIX system link.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet M , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Local Port	Enter the Switch Port number used on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen (Figure 6-2).
Remote Port	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet M , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Adjunct Name	Leave this field blank.
Machine-ID	Leave this field blank.

Table 6-10. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (DEFINITY R7 or Later)

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 128 processor channels. Any processor channel can be used for the Intuity AUDIX system, but 59 is the typical channel used.
Enable	Enter y .
Appl.	Enter gateway .
Gtwy To	Leave this field blank.
Mode	Leave this field blank.
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link on the BX.25 Data Module screen Figure 6-10. Worksheet M , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" lists the Interface Link number.
Interface Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet M , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Destination Node	Leave this field blank.
Destination Port	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet M , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Session Local	Enter the Switch Port number used on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen (Figure 6-2).
Session Remote	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet M , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Mach ID	Leave this field blank.

- After you enter the information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system returns to the `enter` command prompt.

- Continue with the next procedure, ["Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch"](#).

Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch

Use the signaling group screen to administer the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) Temporary Signaling Connections (TSC) used to support DCS over the ISDN PRI D-channel.

Before you assign the signaling group at the host switch, confirm that the steps in the following list have been completed. The steps are part of the regular DCS switch administration process and enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the host switch and the remote switch. The Intuity AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. See *DEFINITY ECS Administration and Feature Description Release 6*, 555-230-522, Issue 2, or *DEFINITY ECS Release 7, 8, 9 Administration for Network Connectivity*, 555-230-504, for more information.

- Configure DCS on a trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch with `Used for DCS` set to **y** and `DCS Signaling` set to **d-chan** by using the **change trunk-group number** command. The example in [Figure 6-16](#) uses trunk group number 65.
- Configure a Uniform Dial Plan with a UDP code routing treatment for use on the trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch by using the **add udp** command.
- Define the UDP code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table by using the **change aar analysis number** command. The AAR digit analysis table routes the call.
- Define a route pattern for the UDP code on the trunk group by using the **add route-pattern number** command. The example in [Figure 6-16](#) uses trunk group number 65.

After you complete the checklist, perform the following steps on the G3r host switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group x** where x is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the remote switch. The action assumes that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.

The system displays the Signaling Group screen ([Figure 6-16](#)).

SIGNALING GROUP

Page 1 of 5

Group Number: 2Group Type: isdn-priAssociated Signaling? nMax number of NCA TSC: 0Primary D-Channel: 01A0324Max number of CA TSC: 0Secondary D-Channel: 01C1524Trunk Group for NCA TSC:Trunk Group for Channel Selection:X-Mobility/Wireless Type: NONESupplementary Service Protocol: a

Trunk Brd	Interface ID	Trunk Brd	Interface ID
1:01A03	0	11:	
2:01C15	1	12:	
3:		13:	
4:		14:	
5:		15:	
6:		16:	
7:		17:	
8:		18:	
9:		19:	
10:		20:	

Figure 6-16. Sample Remote Signaling Group Screen on the Host Switch, Page 1

- 2. Use [Table 6-11](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Signaling Group screen.

Table 6-11. Page 1 Signaling Group Screen Entries for the Host Switch

Field	Description and Instructions
Group Number:	This field displays the signaling group number.
Group Type	Enter isdn-pri
Associated Signaling:	Enter n to indicate Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel:	Enter the 5- to 6-character port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit card port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, the port is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit card used to assign the primary D-channel in the signaling group. Locate the Primary D-channel assignment on the Processor Port Network when possible, for example Port Network 1. The default is a blank.
Secondary D-channel:	Enter the 5- to 6-character port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit card port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, the port is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit card. The default is a blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC:	Increment this field entry by 1. For example, if the entry is 2, change the entry to 3. The field indicates the maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. The number includes all NCA-TSCs administered on Pages 2-5 of the signaling Group screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are a number 0-256 and the default is 0.
Max number of CA TSC:	Enter the maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the signaling group. Valid entries are a number 0-400. The default is 0.
Trunk Group for NCA TSC:	Enter the ISDN-PRI trunk group number that contains the incoming call handling table used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are a number 1-666. The default is blank.
Trunk Group for Channel Selection (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Leave this field blank.

Field	Description and Instructions
X-Mobility/Wireless Type (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Enter NONE
Supplementary Service Protocol (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Enter a for X.25 DCS. Enter b for QSIG.
Trunk Brd	This field is displayed when Associated Signaling is n which indicates NFAS. Enter the 5-character DS1 Interface circuit card number that has trunk members belonging to the signaling group. The default is a blank.
Interface ID	This field is displayed when Associated Signaling is n which indicates NFAS. Enter an interface ID (0–31) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit card. In an NFAS Signaling Group, an Interface ID must be assigned to each DS1 facility so that the facility can be referenced by both interfacing switches. The Interface ID numbers on both ends must be the same.

- After you enter the correct information in each field, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

- Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to the page 2 of the Signaling Group screen ([Figure 6-17](#)).

Page 2 of 5

ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT

Service/Feature:

As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min): 30

TSC	Local					Adj.	Mach.
Index	Ext.	Enabled	Establish	Dest. Digits	Appl.	Name	ID
1:	59998	y	permanent	29998	dcs		1
2:	59997	y	permanent	29997	gateway		—
3:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
4:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
5:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
6:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
7:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
8:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
9:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
10:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
11:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
12:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
13:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
14:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
15:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
16:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Figure 6-17. Sample G3r Signaling Group Screen for the Host Switch, Page 2

5. Use [Table 6-12](#) to enter the correct values on page 2 of the Signaling Group screen.

Table 6-12. Signaling Group Screen Entries for the Host Switch

Field	Description and Instructions
Service/Feature:	<p>Enter the service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this signaling group. The default is a blank. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ accunet ■ i800 ■ inwats ■ lds ■ mega800 ■ megacom ■ multiquest ■ nca-tsc ■ operator ■ sdn ■ sub-operator ■ wats-max-bnd ■ [user-defined services]
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min):	<p>Enter the inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the signaling group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are 10 through 90. The default is a blank.</p>
TSC Index	<p>This is a display only field that shows the administered NCA TSC index representing one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBX.</p>
Local Ext	<p>Enter an unassigned extension number. This assigns an extension on the switch to the administered NCA-TSC.</p>
Enabled	<p>Enter y</p>
Establish	<p>Enter permanent</p>
Dest. Digits	<p>Enter the digits needed to route the administered NCA-TSC to the far-end switch. Valid entries are the digits 0–9, the plus sign (+), asterisk (*), and pound sign (#) special characters. Entries can include up to 15 digits. The default is a blank.</p>

Field	Description and Instructions
Appl.	Enter gateway
Adj. Name	Leave blank.
Machine ID	The host switch (local) number is usually 1. The remote switch number must be different than the host switch number.

- After you enter the information, press **ENTER** to save the information.
The system returns to the command prompt.
- Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch”](#).

Assign the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch

This procedure maps a signaling group/TSC-index pair, completed in [“Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch”](#) above, to the processor channel used by the Intuity AUDIX system completed in [“Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch DCS”](#) above. Perform this procedure at the G3r host switch.

- Enter **change isdn tsc-gateway** at the enter command prompt.
The system displays the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-18](#)).

change isdn tsc-gateway

Page 1 of 4

ISDN TSC GATEWAY CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Sig Group	Adm'd TSC Index	NCA Channel	Processor Channel	Appli-cation	Sig Group	Adm'd TSC Index	NCA Channel	Processor Channel	Appli-cation
1: 2	2		14	AUDIX	17: _____	_____			_____
2: _____	_____				18: _____	_____			_____
3: _____	_____				19: _____	_____			_____
4: _____	_____				20: _____	_____			_____
5: _____	_____				21: _____	_____			_____
6: _____	_____				22: _____	_____			_____
7: _____	_____				23: _____	_____			_____
8: _____	_____				24: _____	_____			_____
9: _____	_____				25: _____	_____			_____
10: _____	_____				26: _____	_____			_____
11: _____	_____				27: _____	_____			_____
12: _____	_____				28: _____	_____			_____
13: _____	_____				29: _____	_____			_____
14: _____	_____				30: _____	_____			_____
15: _____	_____				31: _____	_____			_____
16: _____	_____				32: _____	_____			_____

Figure 6-18. ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment G3r Screen

2. Use [Table 6-13](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment G3r screen.

Table 6-13. ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description and Instructions
Sig Group	Enter the Group Number from page 1 of the Signaling Group screen you entered in “Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch” above.
Adm'd NCA TSC Index	Enter the TSC Index chosen on the Signaling Group screen in “Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch” above.
Processor Channel	Enter the processor channel chosen in the “Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch DCS” above.
Application	Enter AUDIX

3. After you enter the information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
- The system returns to the `enter` command: prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, [“Administer DCS through ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch”](#).

Administer DCS through ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch

Before you assign the signaling group at the remote switch, confirm that the steps in the list have been completed. The steps are part of the regular DCS switch administration process and enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the remote switch and the host switch. The Intuity AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. See *DEFINITY ECS Administration and Feature Description Release 6, Issue 2* 555-230-522, for more information.

- Use the **change trunk-group number** command to configure DCS on a trunk group between the remote switch and the host switch with `Used for DCS` set to **y** and `DCS Signaling` set to **d-chan**.
- Configure a Uniform Dialing Plan with a UDP code routing treatment for the trunk group between the remote switch and the host switch by using the **add udp number** command.
- Define the uniform dialing plan code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table by using the **change aar analysis number** command. The AAR digit analysis table routes calls.
- Define a route pattern for the uniform dialing plan code on the trunk group by using the **add route-pattern number** command.

The Signaling Group screen assigns the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) temporary signaling connections (TSCs) for ISDN-DCS trunk groups on the remote switch. Perform this procedure at the G3r remote switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group x** where x is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call-associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the host switch. The action assumes that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.

The system displays the Signaling Group screen ([Figure 6-19](#)).

SIGNALING GROUP

Page 1 of 5

Group Number: 2Group Type: isdn-priAssociated Signaling? nMax number of NCA TSC: 0Primary D-Channel: 01A0324Max number of CA TSC: 0Secondary D-Channel: 01C1524Trunk Group for NCA TSC:Trunk Group for Channel Selection:X-Mobility/Wireless Type: NONESupplementary Service Protocol: a

Trunk Brd	Interface ID	Trunk Brd	Interface ID
1:01A03	0	11:	
2:01C15	1	12:	
3:		13:	
4:		14:	
5:		15:	
6:		16:	
7:		17:	
8:		18:	
9:		19:	
10:		20:	

Figure 6-19. Sample Remote Signaling Group Screen on the Host Switch, Page 1

2. Use [Table 6-14](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Signaling Group screen.

Table 6-14. Page 1 Signaling Group Screen Entries for the Host Switch

Field	Description and Instructions
Group Number:	This field displays the signaling group number.
Group Type	Enter isdn-pri
Associated Signaling:	Enter n to indicate Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel:	Enter the 5- to 6-character port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit card port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, the port is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit card used to assign the primary D-channel in the signaling group. Locate the Primary D-channel assignment on the Processor Port Network when possible, for example Port Network 1. The default is a blank.
Secondary D-channel:	Enter the 5- to 6-character port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit card port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, the port is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit card. The default is a blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC:	Increment this field entry by 1. For example, if the entry is 2, change the entry to 3. The field indicates the maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. The number includes all NCA-TSCs administered on Pages 2-5 of the signaling Group screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are a number 0-256 and the default is 0.
Max number of CA TSC:	Enter the maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the signaling group. Valid entries are a number 0-400. The default is 0.
Trunk Group for NCA TSC:	Enter the ISDN-PRI trunk group number that contains the incoming call handling table used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are a number 1-666. The default is blank.
Trunk Group for Channel Selection (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Leave this field blank.

6 DCS Administration

Assign Node Names on Remote Switches (DEFINITY R7 and Later)

Page 6-47

Field	Description and Instructions
X-Mobility/Wireless Type (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Enter NONE
Supplementary Service Protocol (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Enter a for X.25 DCS. Enter b for QSIG.
Trunk Brd	This field is displayed when Associated Signaling is n which indicates NFAS. Enter the 5-character DS1 Interface circuit card number that has trunk members belonging to the signaling group. The default is a blank.
Interface ID	This field is displayed when Associated Signaling is n which indicates NFAS. Enter an interface ID (0–31) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit card. In an NFAS Signaling Group, an Interface ID must be assigned to each DS1 facility so that the facility can be referenced by both interfacing switches. The Interface ID numbers on both ends must be the same.

- After you enter the correct information in each field, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

- Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to the page 2 of the Signaling Group screen ([Figure 6-20](#)).

ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT

Service/Feature:As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min):

TSC Index	Local Ext.	Enabled	Establish	Dest. Digits	Appl.	Machine ID
1:	29998	y	permanent	59998	dcs	3
2:	29997	y	permanent	59997	AUDIX	4
3:		-				
4:		-				
5:		-				
6:		-				
7:		-				
8:		-				
9:		-				
10:		-				
11:		-				
12:		-				
13:		-				
14:		-				
15:		-				
16:		-				

Figure 6-20. Sample G3r Signaling Group Screen, Page 2, on the Remote Switch

5. Use [Table 6-15](#) to enter the correct values on the second page of the Signaling Group screen.

Table 6-15. Page 2 Signaling Group Screen Entries for the Remote Switch

Field	Description and Instructions
Service Feature	<p>Enter the service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this signaling group. Valid entries are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ accunet ■ i800 ■ inwats ■ lds ■ mega800 ■ megacom ■ multiquest ■ nca-tsc ■ operator ■ sdn ■ sub-operator ■ wats-max-bnd ■ [user-defined services] <p>The default is a blank.</p>
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min):	Enter the inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are 10 through 90 and the default is blank.
TSC Index	Enter the TSC Index chosen on the host switch in “Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch” above. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two Pax.
Local Ext	Enter the Dest. Digits entered on the host switch in “Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch” above.
Enabled	Enter y
Establish	Enter permanent
Dest. Digits	Enter the Local Ext. entered on the host switch in “Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch” above.

Field	Description and Instructions
Appl.	Enter AUDIX
Adj. Name	Enter the name of the Intuity AUDIX system as you enter the name on the G3r User Defined Adjunct Names screen (Figure 6-7).
Machine ID	Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch to which this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected.

6. After you enter the information, press **ENTER** to save the information.
The system returns to the command prompt.
7. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch”](#).

Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch

This section contains procedures for administering a Hunt Group for the Intuity AUDIX system on a G3r remote switch. DCS connectivity must have been previously administered.

If the Intuity AUDIX system is supporting a DCS network, assign the remote Intuity AUDIX system (rem-AUDIX) hunt group with the host switch Intuity AUDIX system AUDIX Extension number. You do not need to perform any administration on the host switch.

1. Enter **add hunt-group hunt group number** at the remote switch administration terminal to assign a new hunt group.

The system displays page 1 of the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 6-21](#)).

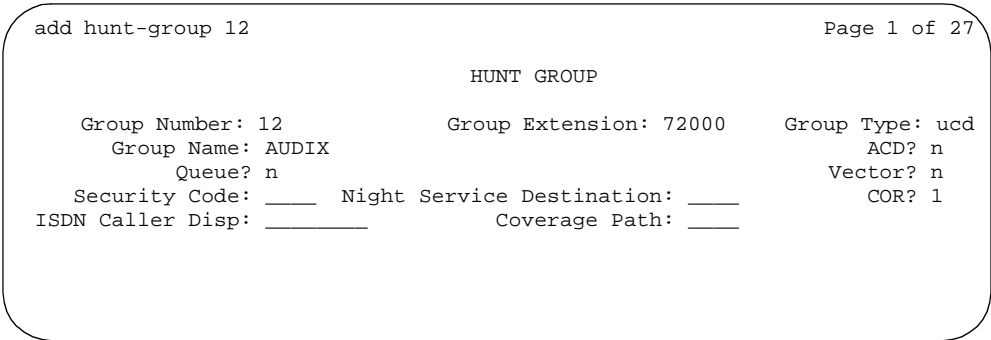


Figure 6-21. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 1, on the Remote Switch (DEFINITY R6 or Earlier)

6 DCS Administration

Assign Node Names on Remote Switches (DEFINITY R7 and Later)

Page 6-51

```
add hunt-group x                                     Page 1 of X
                                                    HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10_                                   ACD? n
Group Name: AUDIX 1_____                        Queue? n
Group Extension: 72000                               Vector? n
Group Type: ucd-mia                               Coverage Path: ____
            TN: 1_____                          Night Service Destination: ____
            COR: 1_____                          MM Early Answer? _
Security Code: ____
ISDN Caller Display: _____
```

Figure 6-22. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 1, on the Remote Switch (DEFINITY R7 or Earlier)

2. Use [Table 6-16](#) to enter the correct field values on the page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 6-16. G3r or R5/6/7/8/9r Hunt Group Screen Entries, Page 1

Field	Description and Instructions
Group Name:	Enter the name you want display set subscribers to see when they call the INTUITY AUDIX system to access voice messaging features. This name may consist of up to 15 characters.
Group Number:	This field contains the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group after you entered the add hunt-group command. This should be the same number listed on Worksheet J in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" .
Group Extension:	Enter an unused extension number of 3–5 digits to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension subscribers at the remote switch dial to access voice messaging features. See Worksheet J in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the hunt group extension.
Group Type:	Enter ucd (DEFINITY R6 or earlier) or ucd-mia (DEFINITY R7 or later).
Skill?	Enter n ⇒ NOTE: This field may or may not appear on the form.
ACD?	Enter n ⇒ NOTE: The Intuity AUDIX system voice ports do not operate in an ACD group.
Queue?	Enter y ⇒ NOTE: A queue is optional but recommended. See Worksheet J in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the appropriate value.
Vector?	Enter n The INTUITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled. See Worksheet J in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the appropriate value.
Security Code:	Leave this field blank.

Field	Description and Instructions
Night Service Destination:	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or a blank. Leave the field blank for most applications unless the application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
COR:	Enter the Class of Restriction listed on Worksheet J in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" .
ISDN Caller Disp:	Enter grp-name or mbr-name to specify whether the hunt group name or member name will be sent to the originating subscriber. Use the hunt group name for most applications. This field is required when the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, leave the field blank. See Worksheet J in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" , for the correct value.
Coverage Path:	Leave this field blank. If you enter a coverage path, the switch will send calls to the coverage point. This may interfere with the INTUITY AUDIX system.
TN:	Enter the tenant partition number. The default is 1.
Queue Length:	If you entered y in the Queue field, you must enter a queue length here. Avaya Communications recommends that you use a queue length equal to the number of INTUITY AUDIX voice ports configured for the INTUITY AUDIX system.
Calls Warning Threshold:	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Threshold:	Leave this field blank.
Calls Warning Port:	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port:	Leave this field blank.

- After you enter the correct information in each field, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

- Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to move to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 6-23](#)) or ([Figure 6-24](#)).

HUNT GROUP

Page 2 of X

Message Center: AUDIX_____

AUDIX Extension: 12000

Message Center AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Primary? y

LWC Reception: _____

AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Messaging Server Name: _____

First Announcement Extension: _____

First Announcement Delay (sec): ____

Figure 6-23. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 2 (DEFINITY R6 or Earlier)

HUNT GROUP

Page 2 of X

Message Center: AUDIX_____

Message Center AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Primary? y

Calling Party Number to INTUITY AUDIX: _____

LWC Reception: _____

AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Messaging Server Name: _____

Figure 6-24. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 2 (DEFINITY R7 or Later)

- 5. Use [Table 6-17](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 2 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 6-17. Hunt Group Screen Entries for Page 2

Field	Description and Instructions
Message Center:	Enter rem-audix .
AUDIX Extension:	Enter the extension of the AUDIX hunt group on the remote switch.
Message Center AUDIX Name:	Enter the name you assigned on the User Defined Adjunct Names (or Node Names) screen (Figure 6-7 or Figure 6-8) in “ Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names to Remote Switches (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier) ” or “ Assign Node Names on Remote Switches (DEFINITY R7 and Later) ” above.
Primary?	Enter y . If you want the INTUITY AUDIX system to answer. If you do not enter y , the INTUITY AUDIX system will not answer. (R5r & later.)
Calling Party Number to Intuity AUDIX:	Enter y or n . y sends the calling party number to Intuity AUDIX.
LWC Reception:	Enter none to identify your desired leave word calling destination for this hunt group.
AUDIX Name:	Enter the name of the AUDIX machine as it appears in the User-Defined Adjunct Names or Node Names screen.
Messaging Server Name:	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Extension:	This field identifies the announcement a caller receives after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave this field blank. Chapter 10, “Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features” , contains instructions for setting up recorded announcements.
First Announcement Delay (sec):	This field is optional if the queue field contains y and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the calling party receives the first announcement.

- After you enter the correct information in each field, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.


The system returns to the command prompt.

7. Continue with [“Administer the Subscribers \(Remote Switch\)”](#) below to administer the subscribers on the remote switch.

DCS Administration for G3 & R5/6 Switches (Other than G3r & R5/6r)

This section explains how to administer a DEFINITY switch for a DCS network. Use the following table to determine which DCS administration tasks you must perform for your configuration.

DCS Administration Required Tasks	
Configuration	Tasks Required
A DCS configuration via BX.25 Data Channels (does not apply to R6cis)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Administer DCS with BX.25 Signaling<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch— Assign the Hop Channel at the Host Switch■ Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch■ Administer the Subscribers (Remote Switch)<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)— Modify the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber
A DCS+ configuration via ISDN-PRI D-channel	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Administer DCS for the ISDN-PRI D-Channel<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch— Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch— Assign the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch— Administer DCS for ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch■ Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch■ Administer the Subscribers (Remote Switch)

 **NOTE:**
The examples in this section use the information shown below. Do not use this information to configure your system.

Remote (Node 1)		Host (Node 3)	
Processor Channel	3	Processor Channel	13
Interface Link	1	Interface Link	4

Remote (Node 1)		Host (Node 3)	
Interface Channel	4	Interface Channel	1
Local Port	3	Intuity AUDIX Machine-ID 4	4
Remote Port	4		

The host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the above example would contain the following values for the DCS processor channel and the Intuity AUDIX processor channel:

	DCS	Intuity AUDIX
Processor Channel	1	59
Application	dcs	AUDIX
Interface Link	1	4
Interface Channel	2	1
Priority	h	h
Remote Proc Channel	2	1
Machine_ID	1	4

[Figure 6-2](#) shows an Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen that illustrates the above example.

DCS with BX.25 Signaling Administration

Complete the instructions in this section if you plan to use a DCS network with BX.25 signaling. If you plan to use a DCS network through the ISDN-PRI D-Channel, do not perform the instructions in this section. Instead, continue with [“DCS+ Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel Administration”](#) below.

The DEFINITY R6cis switch does not use BX.25 signalling, it uses only DCS+ networking.

Assign the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch

Use the following procedures to assign a processor channel for the Intuity AUDIX system on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch. Perform this procedure at each remote DEFINITY switch.

Busayout the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link

Use the following procedures to disable the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch. Perform this procedure at each remote DEFINITY switch.



CAUTION:

This procedure disables DCS transparency. Perform it only after normal business hours.

- 1. Enter **busyout link DCS link number** to busy out the link.
- 2. Enter **change communication-interface links** (DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier) or **change data-module <ext>** (DEFINITY ECS R7 or later).

The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 6-25](#)) or the Data Module screen ([Figure 6-26](#)).

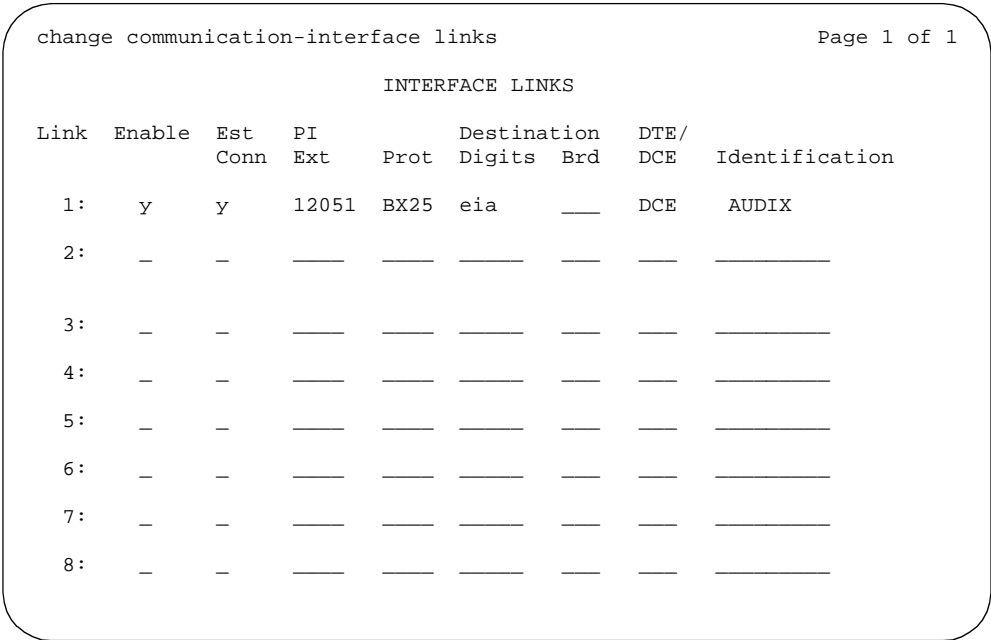


Figure 6-25. G3i Interface Links Screen

add data-module next

DATA MODULE

Page 1 of 1

Data Extension: 3456

Name: _____

Type: procr-intf

COS: 1

Maintenance Extension: _____

Physical Channel: _____

COR: 1

Destination Number: _____

ITC: _____

TN: 1

Establish Connection? n

Link: _____

DTE/DCE: DTE

Connected Data Module: _____

Enable Link: n

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: hot-line

HOT LINE DESTINATION

Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list): _

ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module)

Ext

Name

1.

Figure 6-26. Sample DEFINITY ECS R9 Data Module Screen

- 3. Enter **n** in the **Enable** (or **Enable Link**) field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
- 4. Press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system returns to the **enter command:** prompt.

Administer the Processor Channel

- 1. Enter **change communication-interface processor channels** at the command prompt.

The system displays the Processor Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-27](#) for DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier or

change communication-interface processor channels

Page 1 of 4

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Appl.	Interface		Priority	Remote		Machine-ID
		Link	Chan		Proc	Chan	
1:	dcx	1	2	h	2		3
2:							
3:	AUDIX	1	4	h	4		4
4:							
5:							
6:							
7:							
8:							
9:							
10:							
11:							
12:							
13:							
14:							
15:							
16:							

Figure 6-27. Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G3i)

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Enable	Appl.	Gtwy		Interface		Destination		Session		Mach
			To	Mode	Link/Chan	Node	Port	Local/Remote			ID
1:	-						0				
2:	-						0				
3:	-						0				
4:	-						0				
5:	-						0				
6:	-						0				
7:	-						0				
8:	-						0				
9:	-						0				
10:	-						0				
11:	-						0				
12:	-						0				
13:	-						0				
14:	-						0				
15:	-						0				
16:	-						0				

Figure 6-28. Sample of a Processor Channel Assignment Screen (DEFINITY R7 and later)

2. Enter the correct values in the fields. Use [Table 6-18](#) or to assign an unused processor channel on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Table 6-18. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (DEFINITY ECS R6 and earlier)

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This field is a display-only field used to number each of the 64 processor channels. Select an unused processor channel from 1 to 64.
Appl.	Enter AUDIX to identify the channel application
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that you busied out in “Busyout the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host to Intuity AUDIX System Link” above. Worksheet G , in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” lists the Interface Link number.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet G , in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Priority	Enter h to indicate a high-priority channel.
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet G , in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen (Figure 6-2).

Table 6-19. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (DEFINITY ECS R7 and later)

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 64 processor channels. Any processor channel can be used for the Intuity AUDIX system, but 59 is the typical channel used.
Enable	Enter n .
Appl.	Enter audix .
Gtwy To	Leave this field blank.
Mode	Leave this field blank.
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel you entered on the Processor Interface Data Module screen. See Worksheet G in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the correct channel number.
Interface Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet G in Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning” , for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Destination Node	Enter audix .
Destination Port	Enter 0 , which means any available port can be used and will be automatically selected by the system.
Session Local	Enter the session number on the local switch. This typically is the same number as the processor channel, 59.
Session Remote	Enter the node number on the remote switch. This typically is the same number as the interface channel.
Mach ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. If the Intuity AUDIX system does <i>not</i> serve several switches in a DCS, this number is typically 1. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.

3. After you enter the processor channel information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system returns to the command prompt.

[Table 6-20](#) shows the field correlations between a remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen and the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface

6 DCS Administration

DCS Administration for G3 & R5/6 Switches (Other than G3r & R5/6r)

Page 6-64


Administration screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

Table 6-20. Remote G3i, G3s, or G3vs and Avaya INTUITY System Correlations

DEFINITY Switch Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field	Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration Screen Field
Interface Channel	Logical Channel
Remote Proc Chan	Logical Channel
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Release the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

 **CAUTION:**
This procedure restarts all links on this interface. Perform it only after normal business hours.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** (DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier) or **change data-module <ext>** (DEFINITY ECS R7 or later).
The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 6-25](#)) or the Data Module screen ([Figure 6-26](#)).
2. Enter **y** in the `Enable` (or `Enable Link`) field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch. This is the same link you disabled in [“Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link”](#) above.
3. After you enter the processor channel information, press `(ENTER)` to save the information.
The system returns to the `enter` command: prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Hop Channel”](#).

Assign the Hop Channel

Move to the host switch administration terminal. At the host switch, use the following steps to establish a hop, or software data path, from the remote switch through the host switch to the Intuity AUDIX system.

Busyout the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host-to-Intuity AUDIX System Link

Use the following procedures to disable the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch and between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system. Perform this procedure at the host DEFINITY switch.



CAUTION:

This procedure disables DCS transparency. Perform it only after normal business hours.

1. Enter **busyout link DCS link number for host to remote switch** to busy out the link.
2. Enter **busyout link link number for host to Intuity AUDIX system** to busy out the link.
1. Enter **change communication-interface links** (DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier) or **change data-module <ext>** (DEFINITY ECS R7 or later).
The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 6-25](#)) or the Data Module screen ([Figure 6-26](#)).
2. Enter **n** in the **Enable** field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
3. Enter **n** in the **Enable** field for the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.
4. Press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system returns to the enter command prompt.

Administer the Hop Channel Assignment Screen

1. Enter **change communication-interface hop-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

The system displays the Hop Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-29](#)).

display communication-interface hop-channels

Page 1 of 2

Link/Chan		Link/Chan		HOP CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT		Link/Chan		Link/Chan		Priority
4	4	1	4	h						
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Figure 6-29. G3i Hop Channel Assignment Screen

- 2. Use [Table 6-21](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Hop Channel Assignment screen.

Table 6-21. Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host)

Field	Description
Link	Enter an interface link number from 1 through 8. For the link in the first column, enter the Interface Link number from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch. Use the link busied out in the “Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link” above.
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from 1 through 64. For the channel in the second column, enter the Interface Channel number from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the Intuity AUDIX system on the host switch.
Link	Enter an interface link number from 1 through 8. For the link in the third column, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the host switch to the Intuity AUDIX system. Use the link busied out in the <i>Disable the Host to Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host to Intuity AUDIX System Link</i> procedure.
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from 1 through 64. For the channel in the fourth column, enter the Remote Processor Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the Intuity AUDIX system to the remote switch. This is the AUDIX Port Logical Channel used on the Intuity AUDIX Switch Interface Administration screen for the remote switch.
Priority	Enter h

- After you enter the hop channel information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system returns to the command prompt.

Release the Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link and the Host-to-Intuity AUDIX System Link

Perform the following procedures to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.

CAUTION:

This procedure restarts all links on this interface. Perform it only after normal business hours.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** (DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier) or **change data-module <ext>** (DEFINITY ECS R7 or later).
The system displays the Interface Links screen ([Figure 6-25](#)) or the Data Module screen ([Figure 6-26](#)).
2. Enter **y** in the **Enable** field for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
3. Enter **y** in the **Enable** field for the link between the host switch and the Intuity AUDIX system.
4. After you enter the information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
The system returns to the `enter` command: prompt.
5. Continue with [“Administer the Subscribers \(Remote Switch\)”](#) section.

DCS+ Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel Administration

NOTE:

Complete the instructions in this section if you plan to use a DCS network with an ISDN-PRI D-channel configuration. If you plan to use a DCS with BX.25 signaling, do not perform the instructions in this section. Instead, continue with the instructions in the [“DCS with BX.25 Signaling Administration”](#) below.

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer an Intuity AUDIX system on a G3i, G3s, or G3vs in a DCS using an ISDN-PRI D-channel configuration, also called *DCS+*. Network design examples for Traditional DCS networks, D-channel DCS networks (private network only), D-channel DCS networks (public network access/egress), Integrated DCS networks (private network only), and Integrated DCS networks (public network access) are provided in Chapter 3 of *DEFINITY ECS Administration and Feature Description Release 6*, 555-230-522, Issue 4.

Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch DCS

Use the following procedures to assign a processor channel as the gateway between the Intuity AUDIX system and the remote switch. Perform this procedure at the G3i, G3s, or G3vs host switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels**
- The system displays the Processor Channel Assignment Screen ([Figure 6-30](#)).

change communication-interface processor channelsPage 1 of 4

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT						
Proc Chan	Appl.	Interface Link	Chan	Priority	Remote Proc Chan	Machine-ID
1:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
2:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
3:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
4:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
5:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
6:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
7:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
8:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
9:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
10:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
11:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
12:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
13:	AUDIX_	4	1	h	59	1
14:	gateway	4	4	h	59	___
15:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
16:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___

Figure 6-30. Sample G3i Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway)

2. Use [Table 6-22](#) or [Table 6-23](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Hop Channel Assignment screen.

**Table 6-22. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway)
(DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier) P**

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 64 processor channels. Select an unused processor channel from 1 to 64.
Appl.	Enter gateway to identify the channel application as an ISDN gateway.
Interface Link	Enter the Interface Link number from the host switch Interface Links screen for the Intuity AUDIX system link.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet L , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Priority	Enter h to indicate a high-priority channel.
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet L , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Machine-ID	Enter AUDIX number in the appropriate field.

**Table 6-23. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway)
(DEFINITY ECS R7 or later)**

Field	Description and Instructions
Proc Chan	This is a display-only field used to number each of the 64 processor channels. Any processor channel can be used for the Intuity AUDIX system, but 59 is the typical channel used.
Enable	Enter y .
Appl.	Enter gateway .
Gtwy To	Leave this field blank.
Mode	Leave this field blank.
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel you entered on the Processor Interface Data Module screen.
Interface Chan	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet L , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Destination Node	Enter audix .
Destination Port	Enter 0 , which means any available port can be used and will be automatically selected by the system.
Session Local	Enter the session number on the local switch. This typically is the same number as the processor channel, 59.
Session Remote	Enter the logical channel number of the interface link. See Worksheet L , in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct interface channel number. The number is the node number of the switch.
Mach ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the Intuity AUDIX system. If the Intuity AUDIX system does <i>not</i> serve several switches in a DCS, this number is typically 1. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the Avaya INTUITY Switch Interface Administration screen.

- After you enter the information, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.

- Continue with the next procedure, ["Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch"](#).

Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch

Use the signaling group screen to administer the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) Temporary Signaling Connections (TSC) used to support DCS over the ISDN PRI D-channel.

Before you assign the signaling group at the host switch, confirm that the steps in the following list have been completed. The steps are part of the regular DCS switch administration process and enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the host switch and the remote switch. The Intuity AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. See *DEFINITY ECS Administration and Feature Description Release 6*, 555-230-522, Issue 2, or *DEFINITY ECS Release 7, 8, 9 Administration for Network Connectivity*, 555-230-504, for more information.

- Configure DCS on a trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch with `Used for DCS` set to **y** and `DCS Signaling` set to **d-chan** by using the **change trunk-group number** command. The example in [Figure 6-31](#) uses trunk group number 65.
- Configure a Uniform Dial Plan with a UDP code routing treatment for use on the trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch by using the **add udp** command.
- Define the UDP code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table by using the **change aar analysis number** command. The AAR digit analysis table routes the call.
- Define a route pattern for the UDP code on the trunk group by using the **add route-pattern number** command. The example in [Figure 6-31](#) uses trunk group number 65.

After you complete the checklist, perform the following steps on the G3r host switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group x** where x is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the remote switch. The action assumes that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.

The system displays the Signaling Group screen ([Figure 6-31](#)).

SIGNALING GROUP

Page 1 of 5

Group Number: 2Group Type: isdn-priAssociated Signaling? nMax number of NCA TSC: 0Primary D-Channel: 01A0324Max number of CA TSC: 0Secondary D-Channel: 01C1524Trunk Group for NCA TSC:Trunk Group for Channel Selection:X-Mobility/Wireless Type: NONESupplementary Service Protocol: a

Trunk Brd	Interface ID	Trunk Brd	Interface ID
1:01A03	0	11:	
2:01C15	1	12:	
3:		13:	
4:		14:	
5:		15:	
6:		16:	
7:		17:	
8:		18:	
9:		19:	
10:		20:	

Figure 6-31. Sample Remote Signaling Group Screen on the Host Switch, Page 1

2. Use [Table 6-24](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Signaling Group screen.

Table 6-24. Page 1 Signaling Group Screen Entries for the Host Switch

Field	Description and Instructions
Group Number:	This field displays the signaling group number.
Group Type	Enter isdn-pri
Associated Signaling:	Enter n to indicate Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel:	Enter the 5- to 6-character port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit card port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, the port is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit card used to assign the primary D-channel in the signaling group. Locate the Primary D-channel assignment on the Processor Port Network when possible, for example Port Network 1. The default is a blank.
Secondary D-channel:	Enter the 5- to 6-character port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit card port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, the port is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit card. The default is a blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC:	Increment this field entry by 1. For example, if the entry is 2, change the entry to 3. The field indicates the maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. The number includes all NCA-TSCs administered on Pages 2-5 of the signaling Group screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are a number 0-256 and the default is 0.
Max number of CA TSC:	Enter the maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the signaling group. Valid entries are a number 0-400. The default is 0.
Trunk Group for NCA TSC:	Enter the ISDN-PRI trunk group number that contains the incoming call handling table used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are a number 1-99. The default is blank.
Trunk Group for Channel Selection (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Leave this field blank.

Field	Description and Instructions
X-Mobility/Wireless Type (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Enter NONE
Supplementary Service Protocol (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Enter a for X.25 DCS. Enter b for QSIG.
Trunk Brd	This field is displayed when Associated Signaling is n which indicates NFAS. Enter the 4-character DS1 Interface circuit card number that has trunk members belonging to the signaling group. The default is a blank.
Interface ID	This field is displayed when Associated Signaling is n which indicates NFAS. Enter an interface ID (0–31) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit card. In an NFAS Signaling Group, an Interface ID must be assigned to each DS1 facility so that the facility can be referenced by both interfacing switches. The Interface ID numbers on both ends must be the same.

- After you enter the correct information in each field, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

- Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to page 2 of the Signaling Group screen ([Figure 6-32](#)).

I

ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT

Page 2 of 5

Service/Feature:
TSC Index Local Ext. Enabled Establish Dest. Digits Appl. Machine ID
1: 59998 y permanent 29998 dcs 1
2: 59997 y permanent 29997 gateway
3: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
4: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
5: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
6: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
7: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
8: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
9: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
10: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
11: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
12: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
13: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
14: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
15: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____
16: _____ - _____ _____ _____ _____

Figure 6-32. Page 2 of the G3i Signaling Group Screen for the Host Switch

5. Use [Table 6-25](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 2 of the Signaling Group screen.

Table 6-25. Signaling Group Screen Entries for the Host Switch

Field	Description and Instructions
Service/Feature	<p>Enter the service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this Signaling Group. The default is a blank. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ accunet ■ i800 ■ inwats ■ lds ■ mega800 ■ megacom ■ multiquest ■ operator ■ sdn ■ sub-operator ■ wats-max-bnd ■ [user-defined services]
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min)	<p>Enter the inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the signaling group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are a number 10 through 90. The default is a blank.</p>
TSC Index	<p>This is a display only field that shows the administered NCA TSC index representing one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.</p>
Local Ext	<p>Enter an unassigned extension number. This assigns an extension on the switch to the administered NCA-TSC.</p>
Enabled	<p>Enter y</p>
Establish	<p>Enter permanent</p>

Field	Description and Instructions
Dest. Digits	Enter the digits needed to route the administered NCA-TSC to the far-end switch. Valid entries are a number 0-9. Entries can include up to 15 digits. The default is a blank.
Appl.	Enter gateway
Machine ID	Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch to which the administered NCA-TSC is to be connected.

- After you enter the information, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.

- Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch”](#).

Assign the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch

This procedure maps a signaling group/TSC-index pair, completed in [“Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch”](#) above, to the processor channel used by the Intuity AUDIX system completed in [“Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch DCS”](#) above. Perform this procedure at the G3i, G3s, or G3vs host switch.

- Enter **change isdn tsc-gateway** at the `enter command:` prompt.

The system displays the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment screen ([Figure 6-33](#)).

change isdn tsc-gateway

Page 1 of 2

ISDN TSC GATEWAY CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Sig Group	Adm'd TSC	NCA Index	Processor Channel	Appli-cation	Sig Group	Adm'd TSC	NCA Index	Processor Channel	Appli-cation
1: 2	2		14	AUDIX	17: _____	_____		_____	_____
2: _____	_____		_____	_____	18: _____	_____		_____	_____
3: _____	_____		_____	_____	19: _____	_____		_____	_____
4: _____	_____		_____	_____	20: _____	_____		_____	_____
5: _____	_____		_____	_____	21: _____	_____		_____	_____
6: _____	_____		_____	_____	22: _____	_____		_____	_____
7: _____	_____		_____	_____	23: _____	_____		_____	_____
8: _____	_____		_____	_____	24: _____	_____		_____	_____
9: _____	_____		_____	_____	25: _____	_____		_____	_____
10: _____	_____		_____	_____	26: _____	_____		_____	_____
11: _____	_____		_____	_____	27: _____	_____		_____	_____
12: _____	_____		_____	_____	28: _____	_____		_____	_____
13: _____	_____		_____	_____	29: _____	_____		_____	_____
14: _____	_____		_____	_____	30: _____	_____		_____	_____
15: _____	_____		_____	_____	31: _____	_____		_____	_____
16: _____	_____		_____	_____	32: _____	_____		_____	_____

Figure 6-33. G3i ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen

2. Use [Table 6-26](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Gateway Channel Assignment screen.

Table 6-26. ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries

Field	Description
Sig Group	Enter the Group Number from page 1 of the Signaling Group screen you entered in the Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch above.
Adm'd NCA TSC Index	Enter the TSC Index chosen on the Signaling Group screen in the "Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch" above.
Processor Channel	Enter the processor channel chosen in the Assign the Processor Channel at the Host Switch DCS above.
Application	Enter AUDIX

3. After you enter the information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
- The system returns to the command prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, ["Administer DCS through ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch"](#).

Administer DCS through ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch

Use the Signaling Group screen to administer the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) Temporary Signaling Connections (TSC) used to support DCS over the ISDN PRI D-channel.

Before you assign the signaling group at the host switch, confirm that the steps in the following list have been completed. The steps are part of the regular DCS switch administration process and enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the host switch and the remote switch. The Intuity AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. See *DEFINITY ECS Administration and Feature Description Release 6, Issue 2*, 555-230-522, for more information.

- Configure DCS on a trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch with `Used for DCS` set to **y** and `DCS Signaling` set to **d-chan** by using the **change trunk-group number** command. The example in [Figure 6-34](#) uses trunk group number 65.
- Configure a Uniform Dial Plan with a UDP code routing treatment for use on the trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch by using the **add udp** command.
- Define the UDP code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table by using the **change aar analysis number** command. The AAR digit analysis table routes the call.
- Define a route pattern for the UDP code on the trunk group by using the **add route-pattern number** command. The example in [Figure 6-34](#) uses trunk group number 65.

The Signaling Group screen assigns the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) temporary signaling connections (TSCs) for ISDN-DCS trunk groups on the remote switch. Perform this procedure at the G3r remote switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group x** where x is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call-associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the host switch. The action assumes that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.

The system displays the Signaling Group screen ([Figure 6-34](#)).

Page 1 of 5

SIGNALING GROUP

Group Number: 2 Group Type: isdn-pri

Associated Signaling? n Max number of NCA TSC: 0

Primary D-Channel: 01A0324 Max number of CA TSC: 0

Secondary D-Channel: 01C1524 Trunk Group for NCA TSC:

Trunk Group for Channel Selection: X-Mobility/Wireless Type:

NONE

Supplementary Service Protocol: a

Trunk Brd	Interface ID	Trunk Brd	Interface ID
1:01A03	0	11:	
2:01C15	1	12:	
3:		13:	
4:		14:	
5:		15:	
6:		16:	
7:		17:	
8:		18:	
9:		19:	
10:	20:		

Figure 6-34. G3i Signaling Group Screen, Page 1, on the Remote Switch

2. Use [Table 6-27](#) to enter the correct values on page 2 of the Signaling Group screen.

Table 6-27. Signaling Group Screen Entries, Remote (Page1)

Field	Description
Group Number	This field displays the signaling group number.
Associated Signaling	Enter n to indicate Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel	Enter the 5- to 6-character port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit card port used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, the port is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit card used to assign the primary D-channel in the signaling group. Locate the Primary D-channel assignment on the Processor Port Network when possible, for example, Port Network 1. The default is a blank.
Secondary D-channel	Enter the port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit card port used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, the port is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit card. The default is blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC	Enter the maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. This number includes all NCA-TSCs administered on pages 2-5 of the screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are a number 0–256. The the default is a 0.
Max number of CA TSC	Enter the maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. Valid entries are a number 0–400. The default is a 0.
Trunk Group for NCA TSC	The ISDN-PRI trunk group number that contains the incoming call handling table used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are a number 1–99. The default is a blank.
Trunk Group for Channel Selection (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Leave this field blank.
X-Mobility/Wireless Type (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Enter NONE

Field	Description
Supplementar y Service Protocol (DEFINITY R7 or later)	Enter a for X.25 DCS. Enter b for QSIG.
Trunk Brd	This field is displayed when Associated Signaling is n , which indicates NFAS. Enter a 4-character DS1 Interface circuit card number that has trunk members belonging to this signaling group. The default is a blank.
Interface ID	This field is displayed when Associated Signaling is n , which indicates NFAS. Enter an interface ID (0-31) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit card. In an NFAS Signaling Group, an Interface ID must be assigned to each DS1 facility so that the facility can be referenced by both interfacing switches. The Interface ID numbers on both ends must be the same.

3. After you enter the correct information in each field, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

4. Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to page 2 of the Signaling Group screen ([Figure 6-35](#)).

Page 2 of 5

ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT

Service/Feature:As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min):

TSC Index	Local Ext.	Enabled	Establish	Dest. Digits	Appl.	Machine ID
1:	29998	y	permanent	59998	dcs	3
2:	29997	y	permanent	59997	AUDIX	4
3:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
4:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
5:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
6:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
7:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
8:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
9:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
10:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
11:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
12:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
13:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
14:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
15:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____
16:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____

Figure 6-35. G3i Signaling Group Screen, Page 2, on the Remote Switch

5. Use [Table 6-28](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 2 of the Signaling Group screen.

Table 6-28. Signaling Group Screen Entries, Remote (Page2)

Field	Description and Instructions
Service Feature:	<p>Enter the service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this signaling group. Valid entries are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ accunet ■ i800 ■ inwats ■ lds ■ mega800 ■ megacom ■ multiquest ■ operator ■ sdn ■ sub-operator ■ wats-max-bnd ■ [user-defined services] <p>The default is a blank.</p>
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min):	<p>Enter the inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the signaling group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are a number 10–90. The default is blank.</p>
TSC Index	<p>Enter the TSC Index chosen on the host switch “Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch” above. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.</p>
Local Ext	<p>Enter the Dest. Digits entered on the host switch in the “Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch” above.</p>
Enabled	<p>Enter y</p>
Establish	<p>Enter permanent</p>
Dest. Digits	<p>Enter the Local Ext. entered on the host switch in “Assign the Signaling Group at the Host Switch” above.</p>
Appl.	<p>Enter AUDIX</p>
Machine ID	<p>Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch to which this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected.</p>

6. After you enter the information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system returns to the enter command prompt.

- 7. Continue with the next procedure, [“Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch”](#).

Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch

This section contains procedures for administering a Hunt Group for the Intuity AUDIX system on a remote switch. DCS connectivity must have been previously administered.

If the Intuity AUDIX system is supporting a DCS network, assign the remote Intuity AUDIX system (rem-AUDIX) hunt group with the host switch Intuity AUDIX system AUDIX extension number. No host switch administration is required.

- 1. Enter **add hunt-group number** at the remote switch administration terminal to assign a new hunt group.

The system displays the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 6-36](#) or [Figure 6-37](#)).

Page 1 of X

HUNT GROUP

Group Name: AUDIX 1_____

Group Number: 10_

Queue: y

Security Code: _____

ISDN Caller Disp: _____

Queue Length: 16

Calls Warning Threshold: _____

Time Warning Threshold: _____

Group Extension: 12000

Skill? n

Vector? n

Night Service Destination: _____

Coverage Path: _____

Calls Warning Port: _

Time Warning Port: _

Group Type: ucd

ACD? n

COR: 1

TN: 1

Extension: _____

Extension: _____

Figure 6-36. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 1, on the Remote Switch (DEFINITY ECS R6 or earlier)

add hunt-group x

Page 1 of X

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: _____

ACD? n

Group Name: _____

Queue? n

Group Extension: _____

Vector? n

Group Type: _____

Coverage Path: _____

TN: _____

Night Service Destination: _____

COR: _

MM Early Answer? _

Security Code: _____

ISDN Caller Display: _____

Figure 6-37. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 1 (DEFINITY ECS R7 and later)

- 2. Use [Table 6-29](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Hunt Group screen.

Table 6-29. Hunt Group Screen Entries for Page 1

Field	Description and Instructions
Group Number:	This field displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when you entered the add hunt-group command.
Group Extension:	Enter an unused extension number consisting of 3 through 5 digits, to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension subscribers dial at the remote switch to access voice mail features.
Group Type:	Enter ucd-mia
Group Name:	<p>Enter the name you want display set subscribers to see when they call the Intuity AUDIX system to access voice mail features. The name can consist of up to 15 characters.</p> <p>The work "AUDIX" must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the Intuity AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is not part of the Group Name, G3-MA will <i>not</i> be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the Intuity AUDIX system.</p>
Coverage Path:	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this Intuity AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the Intuity AUDIX system.
COR?	Enter the Class of Restriction listed on Worksheet J in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"
Security Code:	Leave this field blank.
MM Early Answer?	Enter y
ACD?	Enter n
Queue?	Enter n
Night Service Destination:	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.

Field	Description and Instructions
Vector?	Enter n
ISDN Caller Disp:	Enter grp-name or mbr-name to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating subscriber (hunt group name will be used in most applications).
Audix Extension:	Enter the extension number assigned to the Intuity AUDIX system hunt group at the host switch.

3. Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 6-38](#) or [Figure 6-39](#)).

Page 2 of X

HUNT GROUP

Message Center: rem-audix_____ AUDIX Extension: 12000

Message Center AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1 Primary? y

LWC Reception: _____

AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Messaging Server Name: _____

First Announcement Extension: _____ First Announcement Delay (sec): ____

Figure 6-38. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 2 (DEFINITY R6 or Earlier)

Page 2 of X

HUNT GROUP

Message Center: rem-audix_____

Message Center AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Primary? y

Calling Party Number to INTUITY AUDIX:

LWC Reception: _____

AUDIX Name: AUDIX 1

Messaging Server Name: _____

Figure 6-39. Sample Hunt Group Screen, Page 2 (DEFINITY R7 or Later)

4. Use [Table 6-30](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on page 2 of the Hunt Group screen.

Table 6-30. G3r or R5/6/7/8/9r Hunt Group Screen Entries, Page 2

Field	Description and Instructions
Message Center:	This value identifies the INTUITY AUDIX system as a voice messaging product. Enter rem-audix .
AUDIX Extension:	Enter the extension of the AUDIX hunt group on the remote switch.
Message Center AUDIX Name:	Enter the name you assigned on the User Defined Adjunct Names (or Node Names) screen (Figure 6-7 or Figure 6-8) in “ Assign User-Defined Adjunct Names to Remote Switches (DEFINITY R6 and Earlier) ” or “ Assign Node Names on Remote Switches (DEFINITY R7 and Later) ” above.
Primary?	Enter y if you want the INTUITY AUDIX system to answer. If you do not enter y , the INTUITY AUDIX system will not answer. (R5r & later.)
Calling Party Number to Intuity AUDIX:	This only appears when the Message Center is audix or rem-audix. Enter y or n . y sends the calling party number to Intuity AUDIX (Figure 6-24).
LWC Reception:	Enter none to identify your desired leave word calling destination for this hunt group.
AUDIX Name:	Enter the name of the AUDIX machine as it appears in the User-Defined Adjunct Names or Node Names screen.
Messaging Server Name:	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Extension:	This field identifies the announcement a caller receives after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave this field blank. Chapter 10, “Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features” , contains instructions for setting up recorded announcements.
First Announcement Delay (sec):	This field is optional if the queue field contains y and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the calling party receives the first announcement.

5. After you enter the information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system returns to the command prompt.

6. Continue with the next procedure, [“Administer the Subscribers \(Remote Switch\)”](#).

Administer the Subscribers (Remote Switch)

To be able to use the Intuity AUDIX system, all Intuity AUDIX system subscribers on the remote switch must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path. The information in this section applies to all of the switches in the following list:

- System 75
- DEFINITY G1, G3, R5/6

The sample screens in this section represent the screens on a DEFINITY G3i. All of the switches have subscriber administration screens that are very similar. Any administration differences between the switches and the examples are provided in the procedure.



NOTE:

Before the subscribers can log in to the Intuity AUDIX system, the Intuity AUDIX system administrator must administer the Intuity AUDIX system. The Intuity AUDIX system does not answer unless the switch number field on the Intuity AUDIX system Subscriber screen is filled in for each subscriber.

Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the Intuity AUDIX hunt group set up in [“Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch”](#) above as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. You may need to add the Intuity AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

- 1. Enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal.
The system displays the Coverage Path screen ([Figure 6-40](#)).

change coverage path 2Page 1 of 1

COVERAGE PATH

Coverage Path Number: 2

Hunt After Coverage: n

Next Path Number: Linkage:

COVERAGE CRITERIA

Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	n	n
Busy?	y	y
Don't Answer?	y	y Number of Rings:2
All?	n	n
DND/SAC/Goto Cover?	y	y

COVERAGE POINTS

Terminate to Coverage Pts. with Bridged Appearance? n

Point1: Point2: Point3:

Point4: Point5: Point6:

Figure 6-40. Sample G3i Subscriber Coverage Path Screen on the Remote Switch

- 2. Use [Table 6-31](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Subscriber coverage Path screen.

Table 6-31. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries (Remote Switch)

Field	Description and Instructions	
Coverage Path Number:	This field displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when you entered the add coverage path command. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens on the remote switch so that subscriber stations will cover to the Intuity AUDIX voice ports.	
Hunt After Coverage	Enter n	
Coverage Criteria	Enter the conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	Enter n for digital stations. Enter y for analog stations.	Enter n for digital stations. Enter y for analog stations.
Busy?	Enter y	Enter y
Don't Answer?	Enter y	Enter y
All?	Enter n	Enter n
SAC/Go to Cover?	Enter y	Enter y
Linkage:	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, to which the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.	
Next Path Number:	This is an optional field. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call is redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Number of Rings:	Enter a number of rings from 1 through 99. Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a subscriber's telephone rings before the switch recognizes a no-answer condition and sends the call to the first coverage point.	
Coverage Points	Enter the call coverage paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter h followed by the Intuity AUDIX hunt group number assigned in "Assign the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch" above for each switch. See Worksheet K in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the hunt group number.	

3. After you enter the information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
The system returns to the command prompt.
4. Continue with the next procedure, "[Modify the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber](#)".

Modify the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each Intuity AUDIX subscriber on the remote switch as follows:

1. Enter the subscriber coverage path defined in the "[Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers \(Remote Switch\)](#)" above in the Coverage Path field.
2. Enter **AUDIX** in the LWC Reception field.
3. Enter **y** in the LWC Activation? field if the subscriber is assigned to the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Enter **led** or **neon** in the Message Waiting Indicator? field if the telephone has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. You can also set the field to **audible** to provide a stutter-dialtone. This step applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.



NOTE:

For other phones, you set the stutter-dialtone notification by entering **y** in the Audible Message Waiting field.

5. In the Button Assignments field, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with Intuity AUDIX system features:
 - **call-fwd**
 - **goto-cover**
 - **lwc-store**
 - **send-calls**

6. After you enter the information, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.
The system returns to the `enter command:` prompt.

Intuity AUDIX System Administration for Switch Integration



Overview

In addition to administering the System 75, DEFINITY G1, DEFINITY G3i, G3r, G3s, or G3vs, you must administer the Intuity AUDIX™ system for the switch integration. The Intuity AUDIX system needs to know specific information about the switch, such as the switch link or connection type, the switch release, and the switch port. You must define the switch link from the Intuity AUDIX system to the switch.

Purpose

This chapter provides the information you need to initiate basic operation of the Intuity AUDIX system with the customer's switch. Once the two are integrated you can perform acceptance test for individual system applications to ensure that they are operating properly on the system.

Administer the Intuity AUDIX System for a Non-DCS Switch Integration

Use the instructions in this section to administer the Intuity AUDIX system for a non-DCS switch integration. See [“Administer the Intuity AUDIX System for a DCS Network Switch Integration”](#) below for instructions on administering the Intuity AUDIX system with DCS.

CAUTION:

When you update the Switch Interface Administration screen, the Intuity AUDIX system resets the DCIU switch link.

1. Access the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).

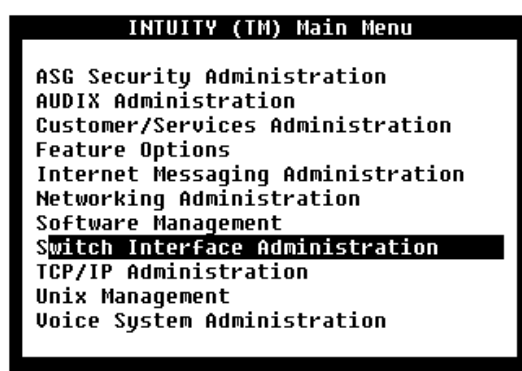


Figure 7-1. Avaya INTUITY Main Menu

NOTE:

If you need instructions for logging on to the system and accessing the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)), see the installation book.

2. Select

```
> Switch Interface Administration
```

The system displays the Switch Interface Administration window ([Figure 7-2](#)) with the cursor in the `Extension Length:` field.

Switch Interface Administration

Switch Link Type: DCIU Switch Release: System 75 type

Extension Length: 4

Host Switch Number: 1

AUDIX Number: 4

HOST SWITCH LINK ASSIGNMENTS

AUDIX Port			AUDIX Port		
Switch	Logical	Switch	Switch	Logical	Switch
Number	Channel	Port	Number	Channel	Port
1	<u>1</u>	<u>59</u>	2	—	—
3	<u>3</u>	<u>59</u>	4	—	—
5	—	—	6	—	—
7	—	—	8	—	—
9	—	—	10	—	—
11	—	—	12	—	—
13	—	—	14	—	—
15	—	—	16	—	—
17	—	—	18	—	—
19	—	—	20	—	—

Figure 7-2. Switch Interface Administration Window

See the worksheets in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#) for the DCIU link administration process.

NOTE:
The `Switch Link Type:` and `Switch Release:` fields are display only. You cannot change the information in these fields. If these fields do not match the switch, contact your remote support center. You may need to reload the switch integration software.

NOTE:
To keep things simple we recommend matching the Logical Channel number with the Switch Number. For example, enter x in the Logical Channel field when the corresponding Switch Number is x.

- Enter an extension length of **3**, **4**, or **5** in the `Extension Length:` field. The number must match the dial plan of the switch. See [Worksheet B](#), in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#) to determine the extension length.
- Enter the number of the host switch in the `Host Switch Number:` field. Valid host switch numbers range from 1 to 20. The number for the host switch on a non-DCS integration is usually 1.
- Enter the AUDIX number in the `AUDIX Number:` field. See the `Machine-ID` field on [Worksheet D](#), section 3, or [Worksheet E](#), section 3, for the number.

6. Enter the logical channel number in the AUDIX Port Logical Channel field. Logical channels range from 1 to 20.

The logical channel is the same number as the Interface Link and the Remote Processor Channel on the switch. See the Machine-ID field on [Worksheet D](#), section 3, or [Worksheet E](#), section 3, for the number.

7. Enter the switch port in the AUDIX Port Switch Port field. Valid switch port numbers range from 1 to 64.
 - On a DEFINITY G3r switch, the number relates to the local channel. See the Processor Channel section of [Worksheet E](#), section 2, for the correct number.
 - On a System 75, DEFINITY G1, G3i, G3s, and G3vs switch, the number relates to the processor channel. See the Processor Channel section of [Worksheet D](#), section 2, for the correct number.

8. Press **(SAVE)** to update the system with the changes you entered.

The system displays a message that indicates the switch link is resetting.

9. Press **(CANCEL)** to exit the Switch Interface Administration screen and return to the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).

10. Determine your next step:
 - If you are installing an Intuity AUDIX system in the United States or Canada, you have completed the Intuity AUDIX system administration required for a DCIU switch integration. Continue with [Chapter 8, "Acceptance Test Administration"](#).
 - If you are installing an Intuity AUDIX system outside of the United States or Canada, continue with "Country Parameter Administration" below.

Administer the Intuity AUDIX System for a DCS Network Switch Integration

Use the instructions in this section to administer the Intuity AUDIX system for a DCS network switch integration. See [“Administer the Intuity AUDIX System for a Non-DCS Switch Integration”](#) above for instructions on administering the Intuity AUDIX system without DCS.

CAUTION:

When you update the Switch Interface Administration screen, the Intuity AUDIX system resets the DCIU switch link.

1. Access the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).

NOTE:

If you need instructions for logging in to the system and accessing the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)), see Appendix B, “Accessing the Windows and Screens”, of the installation book for your platform.

2. Select

```
> Switch Interface Administration
```

The system displays the Switch Interface Administration screen.

In [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#), you completed administration worksheets. See those worksheets you continue with the DCIU link administration process.

When you access the screen, the cursor appears in the `Extension Length` field. The `Switch Link Type` and `Switch Release` fields are display only. You cannot change the information in these fields. If these fields do not match the switch integration, contact your remote support center. You may need to reload the switch integration software.

3. Enter an extension length of **3**, **4**, or **5** in the `Extension Length:` field. The number must match the dial plan of the switch. See [Worksheet B](#), in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#) to determine the extension length.
4. Enter the number of the host switch in the `Host Switch Number:` field. Valid host switch numbers range from 1 to 20.

In a DCS network, enter the number of the host switch that connects directly to the Intuity AUDIX system. The number must match the DCS node number on the switch. See [Worksheet K](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#) for the host switch number.

5. Enter the AUDIX number in the AUDIX Number: field. See the Machine-ID field on [Worksheet D](#), section 3, or [Worksheet E](#), section 3, for the number.
6. Enter the logical channel number in the AUDIX Port Logical Channel field. Logical channels range from 1 to 20.

The logical channel is the same number as the Interface Link and the Remote Processor Channel on the switch. See the Machine-ID field on [Worksheet D](#), section 3, or [Worksheet E](#), section 3, for the number.

7. Enter the switch port in the AUDIX Port Switch Port field. Valid switch port numbers range from 1 to 64.
 - On a DEFINITY G3r switch, the number relates to the local channel. See the Processor Channel section of [Worksheet E](#), section 2, for the correct number.
 - On a System 75, DEFINITY G1, G3i, G3s, and G3vs switch, the number relates to the processor channel. See the Processor Channel section of [Worksheet D](#), section 2, for the correct number.

8. Press **SAVE** to update the system with the changes you entered.

The system displays a message that indicates that the switch link is resetting.

9. Press **CANCEL** to exit the Switch Interface Administration window and return to the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).

Administer the DCS Network Time Zone

You must administer the time zones for the individual switches in the DCS network. See [Worksheet Q](#), in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for the information you need.

⇒ NOTE:

This screen does not change the time zone assignment for the host switch connected to the Intuity AUDIX system. See "Administering the Switch Link in Chapter 6, "DEFINITY Mode-Code Switch Integration", of the installation book for your platform for procedures on setting the Intuity AUDIX system time zones.

1. Access the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).

⇒ NOTE:

If you need instructions for logging on to the system and accessing the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)), see the installation book.

2. Select

```
> AUDIX Administration
```

3. Enter **change switch–time–zone** at the prompt.

The system displays the Change Switch-Time-Zone Command Output screen ([Figure 7-3](#)).

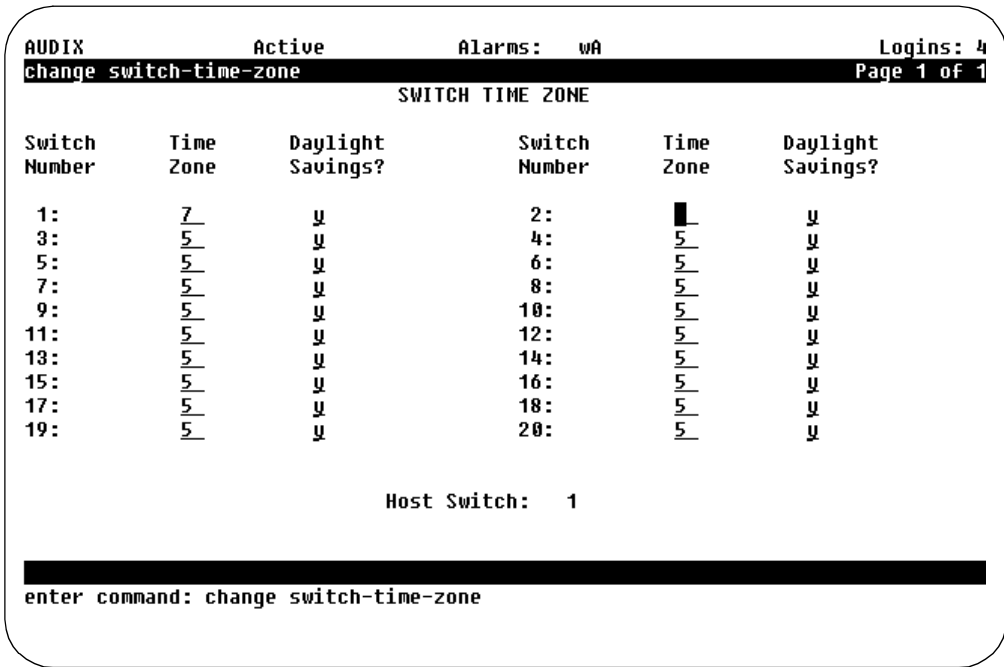


Figure 7-3. Change Switch-Time-Zone Command Output

4. See the [Worksheet Q](#) for time zone assignments. Enter the time zone and the daylight saving values for each switch.
- Use TAB, ▲, ◀, ▼, ▶ to move to the different fields.
5. When you finish, press ENTER (F3) to change the time zones.
6. Enter **exit** to return to the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).
7. Determine your next step:
 - If you are installing an Intuity AUDIX system in the United States or Canada, you have completed the Intuity AUDIX system administration required for a DCIU switch integration. Continue with [Chapter 8, “Acceptance Test Administration”](#).
 - If you are installing an Intuity AUDIX system outside of the United States or Canada, continue with [“Country Parameter Administration”](#) below.

Country Parameter Administration

Use this procedure to check the country and switch for the system's switch integration. The selections in this window determine the defaults set in the system. If the system does not offer an exact match, contact your remote support center and ask them to select the country the matches the installation conditions as closely as possible.

Verifying the Country and Switch



NOTE:

Only the remote support center can set the country and switch options.

To verify the country and switch:

1. Starting at the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)), select:

|

> Feature Options

The system displays Feature Options window.

2. Press **F1** (Acknowledge Message).
3. Press **F7** (Switch Select).

The system displays the Switch Selection window ([Figure 7-4](#)).



NOTE:

Only the remote support center can administer this window.

Switch Selection (READ ONLY)

Country : [redacted]

Switch : [redacted]

Figure 7-4. Switch Selection Window

4. Verify that the country and switch parameters match your location. If they do not, contact your remote support center.
5. Press **(F6)** (Cancel) twice to return to the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).
6. Determine your next step:
 - If you need to make changes to any of the operating parameters, continue with [“Customizing Switch Parameters on the Intuity AUDIX System”](#) below.
 - If you do not need to make any additional changes, continue with [Chapter 8, “Acceptance Test Administration”](#).

Customizing Switch Parameters on the Intuity AUDIX System

Most systems will be able to operate on the defaults provided by the software. However, if you need to make changes to the settings, use the following procedure.



NOTE:

This procedure may only be performed with the craft login. Change these parameters only under the direction of your remote support center. Do not alter these parameters except under their direction.

Procedure to Administer Switch Parameters

1. Starting at the Intuity AUDIX Administration menu, select:

```
> Switch Interface Administration
```

```
> Telephony Interface Administration
```

```
> Analog Interface
```

The system displays the Parameter Tuning menu, ([Figure 7-5](#)).

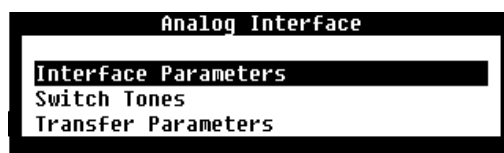


Figure 7-5. Parameter Tuning Menu

2. Determine your next step:

- To administer analog interface parameters, select

```
> Interface Parameters
```

- To administer switch tones, select

```
> Switch Tones
```

The displays a list of selections:

- Frequency Specification
- Busy Tone
- Dial Tone
- Reorder Tone
- Ring Tone
- Stutter Tone
- First Additional Tone
- Second Additional Tone
- Third Additional Tone

Select the tone that you want to modify. For a complete description of all of the fields, see [Appendix B, "Country-Specific Parameter Administration"](#). [Figure 7-7](#) shows a sample Switch Tones screen.

Interface Parameters

Country: UNITED STATES
Switch: DEFINITY

Page 1 of 2

	Default	Current	
Answer Delay:	0	0	rings
DTMF High Level Group:	-7.0	-7	dBm
DTMF Low Level Group:	-7.0	-7	dBm
DTMF On-time:	100	100	msec
DTMF Off-time:	60	60	msec
Clipping Threshold:	-8.8	-8.8	dBm
Clipping Duration:	500	500	msec
Clipping Limit:	-11.0	-11	dBm
CPT Detect Minimum:	-25	-25	dBm
Energy Detect Minimum:	-38	-38	dBm
Post Onhook Delay:	2000	2000	msec
Post Offhook Delay:	1500	1500	msec
FAX Receive Gain:	0.0	0	dB
FAX Transmit Level (V21):	-9.0	-9	dBm

Enter the number of rings (0-50).

HELP 2 3 SAVE 4 5 NEXT PAGE 6 CANCEL 7 PRINT 8

Figure 7-6. Analog Interface Parameter Screen

Busy Tone

Country : UNITED STATES
Switch : DEFINITY

Frequency Group 1 : 350 , 440
Frequency Group 2 : 440 , 480
Frequency Group 3 : 480 , 620

Frequency Group : 3

On	300	Off	600	Cycles	2
On	0	Off	0	Cycles	0
On	0	Off	0	Cycles	0
On	0	Off	0	Cycles	0

Disconnect Situation : 0

Enter one of the frequency groups specified above.

HELP 2 CHOICES 3 SAVE 4 5 6 CANCEL 7 PRINT 8

Figure 7-7. Sample Tone Screen

3. When you are on the screen you want to modify, move the cursor using the TAB or the up/down arrow keys to the field that needs to be changed.



NOTE:

The system will not allow you to change restricted fields.

4. Type in the new information.
5. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for each field that you need to change on the screen.
6. Press **F3** (Save) to save the changes

The system flashes the word "Working" at the bottom of the screen and then displays the following message:

Your changes have been saved. You need to stop and start the Voice System to make these changes active.



NOTE:

You may make all of the changes before starting and stopping the voice system. You do not need to stop and start the voice system after you adjust each screen.

7. Press **F1** (Acknowlg Message).
8. Press **F6** (Cancel) to return to the Analog Interface Parameter screen ([Figure 7-6](#)) or Switch Tones screen ([Figure 7-7](#)).
9. Determine your next step:
 - If you need to make additional changes, return to Step 2 to select another screen.
 - If you have finished making change, complete the following Steps a through c:
 - a. Press **F6** (Cancel) you return to the Intuity AUDIX Administration menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).
 - b. Stop and start the voice system. See "[Stopping and Starting the Voice System](#)", below, for instructions.
 - c. When you have finished starting and stopping the voice system, continue with [Chapter 8, "Acceptance Test Administration"](#).

Changing the Switch Extension Length on the Intuity AUDIX System

The Intuity AUDIX system has a default extension length of four. You may need to change the extension or dial plan length to match the dial plan on the switch. Use the procedures in this section to change the extension length.

See the **change extensions** command in the Administration section of *INTUITY Messaging Solution R5 Documentation*, 585-313-803 or 585-313-807, for information about changing extensions when a new dial plan is put into service.

Change the Intuity AUDIX System Settings

1. Access the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).



NOTE:

If you need instructions for logging in to the system and accessing the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)), see Appendix B, “Accessing the Windows and Screens”, of the installation book for your platform.

2. Select

```
> Switch Interface Administration
```

The system displays the Switch Interface Administration screen ([Figure 7-2](#)). With the cursor in the `Extension Length:` field.

3. Enter an extension length of **3**, **4**, or **5** in the `Extension Length:` field. The number must match the dial plan of the switch. See [Worksheet B](#), in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#) to determine the extension length.
4. Press **F3** (Save) to change the dial plan.
5. Press **F6** (Cancel) to return to the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).
6. Select

```
> AUDIX Administration
```

7. AUDIX Administration from the menu.
8. Enter **change machine** at the prompt.

The system displays the Machine Profile screen ([Figure 7-8](#)).

Audix	Active	Alarms: WA	Logins: 12
change machine			Page 1 of 2
MACHINE PROFILE			
Machine Name: Audix	Type: local	Location: local	
Voiced Name? <u>n</u>	Extension Length: 5		
Voice ID: 0	Default Community: <u>1</u>		
ADDRESS RANGES			
Prefix	Start Ext.	End Ext.	Warnings
1: _____	<u>00000</u>	<u>99999</u>	
2: _____	_____	_____	
3: _____	_____	_____	
4: _____	_____	_____	
5: _____	_____	_____	
6: _____	_____	_____	
7: _____	_____	_____	
8: _____	_____	_____	
9: _____	_____	_____	
10: _____	_____	_____	
enter command: change machine			

Figure 7-8. Change Machine Screen

9. Enter the first extension of the range in the `Start Ext:` field. The range must have the same number of digits as indicated in the Extension Length field.
10. Enter the ending extension of the range in the `End Ext:` field. The range must have the same number of digits as indicated in the Extension Length field.



NOTE:

You cannot change the `Extension Length:` field on this form. Use the Switch Interface Administration screen to change the extension length.

11. Press **␣** (Enter) when you to save the changes.
12. Enter **exit** to return to the Intuity AUDIX Administration menu ([Figure 7-1](#)).
13. Stop and start the voice system. See [“Stopping and Starting the Voice System”](#), below, for instructions.

Stopping and Starting the Voice System

Use the following procedure to stop and start the voice system.

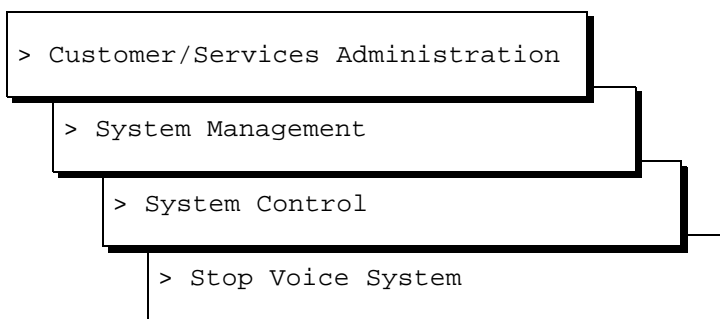
Stopping the Voice System

CAUTION:

Only stop the voice system when it is absolutely necessary. All calls in progress will be disconnected. Users calling AUDIX will hear a fast busy signal. Callers sent to AUDIX coverage will hear ringing with no answer.

To stop the voice system, do the following:

1. Start at the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)) and select:



The system displays the Wait Time window ([Figure 7-9](#)).



Figure 7-9. Wait Time Window

2. Enter a number between 60 and 600 to designate how long the system will wait for calls in progress to finish before stopping the voice system.

3. Press **(SAVE)** (F3).

The system displays the following message:

The Voice System is now stopping.

Initiating request to clear all calls in the next 60 seconds.

Orderly idling of the system succeeded.

After the Voice System has completely stopped, use the "Start Voice System" choice from the System Control menu to restart the Voice System.

The Voice System has stopped.

Press Enter to Continue.

⇒ NOTE:

When the voice system is stopped, the subscriber cannot access INTUITY AUDIX administration screens. AUDIX Administration still appears as an option on the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)), but the subscriber cannot select this option. To view INTUITY AUDIX administration screens, the subscriber must restart the voice system. See [Stopping the Voice System" on page 16.](#) for the procedure.

4. Press **(ENTER)**.

Starting the Voice System

To start the voice system, do the following:

1. Start at the Avaya INTUITY Main Menu ([Figure 7-1](#)) and select:

> Customer/Services Administration

> System Management

> System Control

> Start Voice System

The system displays the following message:

The Voice System is starting.

The Voice System is initializing cards.

Startup of the Voice System is complete.

Hit acknowledge key to continue.

2. Press (F1).

The system displays the System Control menu ([Figure 7-10](#)).

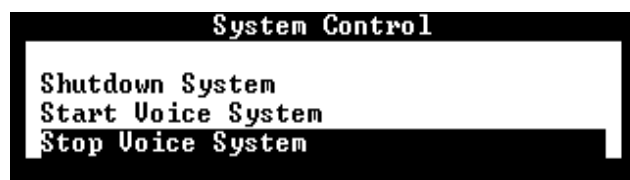


Figure 7-10. System Control Menu

The procedure is complete.

Acceptance Test Administration

8

Overview

You must perform the following two tasks to administer a System 75, DEFINITY G1, G3i, G3r, G3s, or G3vs switch for acceptance tests.

- Administer the coverage path
- Administer the test subscriber stations

However, you must first complete all of the required procedures in the installation book for your platform. *Do not attempt this switch administration until the Intuity AUDIX system is installed.*

Purpose

This chapter explains how to administer the switch to perform acceptance tests for the Intuity AUDIX system.

Acceptance Test Procedures

Two test subscribers should have been administered on the switch for acceptance tests. If the test subscribers have not been established, see the instructions in the planning document and administer the two test subscribers. After administering the test subscribers, continue with the procedures in this chapter to administer the switch for acceptance tests. Use the information in this chapter to administer all of the following switches:

- System 75
- DEFINITY G1
- DEFINITY G3i
- DEFINITY G3r
- DEFINITY G3s
- DEFINITY G3vs

The sample screens used in this chapter show DEFINITY G3i screens. All of the supported switches use screens that appear similar to the G3i screens. The text explains any differences between the switch screens.

Assign the Call Coverage Path for the Test Subscribers

Define a call coverage path for the test subscribers with the Intuity AUDIX hunt group as a coverage point. If the Intuity AUDIX system has been integrated with an existing switch, you may need to add the Intuity AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths. See [Worksheet F in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), to find the selected coverage paths.

Use the following procedure to define a call coverage path for the test subscribers.

1. Log in to the switch System Administration Terminal (SAT) or the G3-Management Terminal (G3-MT) by entering the craft or inads user id.
2. Enter your password.
3. Enter the correct terminal type. After you enter the terminal type, you see the enter command prompt.
4. Enter **add coverage path coverage path number** at the enter command prompt. See [Worksheet F](#) to find the call coverage path number.

The system displays the Coverage Path screen ([Figure 8-1](#)).

Page 1 of 1

COVERAGE PATH

Coverage Path Number: 21

Next Path Number: Linkage:

COVERAGE CRITERIA

Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call	
Active?	y	y	
Busy?	y	y	
Don't Answer?	y	y	Number of Rings: 3
All?	n	n	
SAC/Go to Cover?	y	y	

COVERAGE POINTS

Point1: h10

Point2:

Point3:

Figure 8-1. Sample G3i Subscriber Coverage Path Screen

5. Use [Table 8-1](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Coverage Path screen.

Table 8-1. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries

Field	Description and Instructions	
Coverage Path Number :	This field displays the coverage path number assigned when you entered the add coverage path command. This number must appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens so the subscriber stations cover to the Intuity AUDIX voice ports.	
Coverage Criteria:	Enter the conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	Enter y	Enter y
Busy?	Enter y	Enter y
Don't Answer?	Enter y	Enter y
All?	Enter n	Enter n
SAC/Go to Cover?	Enter y	Enter y
Linkage:	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths to which the Next Path Number field entry links.	
Next Path Number :	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call is redirected if the coverage failure to the current path.	
Number of Rings:	Enter a number of rings from 1 through 99. The field default so three rings and is the recommended timing. The value represents the number of rings a subscriber's telephone rings before the switch recognizes a no answer condition and sends the call to the first coverage point. See Worksheet F in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct number of rings.	
Coverage Points:	Enter the Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter h followed by the Intuity AUDIX hunt group number assigned in the <i>Assign the Hunt Group</i> section in the switch administration chapter for your switch. See Worksheet F in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct coverage points.	

6. After you enter the correct information in all of the fields, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen and the cursor returns to the command prompt.

Modify the Station Screen for Each Subscriber

After you administer the call coverage path, you must administer the test subscriber stations. Each test subscriber station must contain the correct information for the Intuity AUDIX system to operate. Use the instructions in this section to administer the stations.

- 1. Enter **change station test station extension** at the enter command prompt.



NOTE:

If you receive the message <station extension> Identifier not assigned, you entered a station extension that does not exist in the system. Use the add station command to add the subscriber station.

The system displays the Station screen ([Figure 8-2](#) or [Figure 8-3](#)).

add station 12001

Page 1 of 1

STATION

Extension: 12001

BCC: 0

Type: 2500

Lock Messages: n

COR: 1

Port: 01A0501

Security Code: _____

COS: 5

Name: AUDIX 1

Coverage Path: _____

Tests? n

FEATURE OPTIONS

LWC Reception? AUDIX

Coverage Msg Retrieval? n

LWC Activation? n

CDR Privacy? n

Redirect Notification? n

Off Premise Station? n

R Balance Network? n

Switchhook Flash? y

Auto Answer? n

Data Restriction? n

Call Waiting Indication? n

Att. Call Waiting Indication? n

Distinctive Audible Alert? n

Message Waiting Indicator: _

Station Adjunct Supervision: y

AUDIX Name: AUDIX

Message Server Name: _____

Audible Message Waiting? n

Figure 8-2. Sample G3i Station Screen

add station 1014

Page 1 of X

Extension: 1014

Type: _____

Port: _____

Name: _____

STATION

Lock Messages? n

Security Code: _____

Coverage Path 1: _____

Coverage Path 2: _____

Map-to Station: 3000

Hunt-to-Station: _____

Loss Group: _

Data Module? n

Speakerphone: 2-way

Display Language? English

BCC: 0

TN: 1

COR: 1

COS: 1

Personalized Ringing Pattern: 3

Message Lamp Ext: 1014

Mute button enabled? y

Media Complex Ext:

IP Softphone? n

Remote Office Phone? n

Figure 8-3. Sample R7si Station Screen

2. Enter the coverage path you created for the Intuity AUDIX system in the [“Assign the Call Coverage Path for the Test Subscribers”](#) above. If you do not remember the coverage path number, see [Worksheet F](#), in [Chapter 2](#), [“Switch Integration Planning”](#).
3. (For DEFINITY R7 and later. For DEFINITY R6 or earlier, go to Step 4.) Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to the second page of the Station screen ([Figure 8-4](#)).

```

add station 1014                                     Page 2 of X
                                                    STATION

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? audix                               Auto Select Any Idle Appearance? n
  LWC Activation? y                                   Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Log External Calls? n                           Auto Answer: none
  CDR Privacy? n                                       Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? y                             Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Per Button Ring Control? n                           Restrict Last Appearance? y
  Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single

  H.320 Conversion? n                                Per Station CPN - Send Calling Number? _
  Service Link Mode: as-needed                         Special Character for Restricted Number? n
  Multimedia Mode: basic
  MWI Served User Type: _____                   Display Client Redirection? n
  AUDIX Name: _____                             Select Last Used Appearance? n
  Messaging Server Name: _____                   Coverage After Forwarding? _
  Recall Rotary Digit? n                             Multimedia Early Answer? n
                                                    Direct IP-IP Audio Connections? n
                                                    IP Audio Hairpinning? n
  
```

Figure 8-4. Sample R7si Station Screen, Page 2

4. Enter **AUDIX** in the LWC Reception? field.
5. Enter **y** in the LWC Activation field if the test subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
6. Enter **y** in the Redirect Notification field.
7. Enter **led**, **neon**, or **audible** in the Message Waiting Indicator: field if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. This instruction applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A telephones only.
8. After you enter the information in all of the fields, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen and the cursor returns to the **enter** command prompt.

9. Repeat Steps 1 through 7 for the second test subscriber station.

When you complete the station administration for both test subscribers, return to the installation documentation on the CD-ROM (585-313-807) and complete the acceptance test procedures.

Cut-to-Service Administration

9

Overview

To cut the Intuity AUDIX system into service, you must perform the following two tasks on the switch:

- Administer the call coverage path
- Administer the subscribers

However, you must first perform all Intuity AUDIX system initial administration, switch administration, and acceptance tests. *Do not attempt this cut-to-service administration until you are ready to provide messaging services to system subscribers.*

Purpose

This chapter explains how to administer the switch for the Intuity AUDIX system cut-to-service process.

Cut-to-Service Procedures

The procedure describes how to administer the subscribers on the switch and enable them to use the Intuity AUDIX system. Complete this task when you are ready to place the subscribers into service. All other installation and switch integration tasks should be completed first.

Use the information in this chapter to administer all of the following switches:

- System 75
- DEFINITY G1
- DEFINITY G3i
- DEFINITY G3r
- DEFINITY G3s
- DEFINITY G3vs
- DEFINITY ECS R5 through R9

The sample screens used in this chapter show DEFINITY G3i screens. All of the supported switches use screens that appear similar to the G3i screens. The text explains any differences between the switch screens.

User administration on the switch includes:

- Defining a coverage path with the Intuity AUDIX system hunt group as a coverage point
- Changing the feature options to enable Leave Word Calling (LWC) reception to the INTUITY AUDIX system

Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the Intuity AUDIX hunt group as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for different groups of subscribers. If the Intuity AUDIX system has been integrated with an existing switch, you may need to add the Intuity AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths. See [Worksheet F](#) in [Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning"](#), for the selected coverage paths.

Use the following procedure to define a call coverage path for subscribers.

1. Log in to the switch System Administration Terminal (SAT) or G3-Management Terminal (G3-MT) by entering the craft or inads user id.
2. Enter your password.
3. Enter the correct terminal type.

The system displays the enter command prompt.

4. Enter **add coverage path coverage path number** at the enter command prompt. See [Worksheet F](#) in [Chapter 2, “Switch Integration Planning”](#), for the call coverage path number.

The system displays the Coverage Path screen as shown in [Figure 9-1](#).

Page 1 of 1

COVERAGE PATH

Coverage Path Number: 21

Next Path Number: Linkage:

COVERAGE CRITERIA

Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call	
Active?	y	y	
Busy?	y	y	
Don't Answer?	y	y	Number of Rings: 3
All?	n	n	
SAC/Go to Cover?	y	y	

COVERAGE POINTS

Point1: h10

Point2:

Point3:

Figure 9-1. Sample G3i Subscriber Coverage Path Screen

5. Use [Table 9-1](#) to enter the correct values in the fields on the Coverage Path screen.

Table 9-1. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries

Table 9-2.

Field	Description and Instructions	
Coverage Path Number :	This field displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when you entered the add coverage path command. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens so that subscriber stations will cover to the Intuity AUDIX voice ports.	
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that cause a call to redirect to coverage. See Worksheet F in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the coverage criteria.	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	Enter y	Enter y
Busy?	Enter y	Enter y
Don't Answer?	Enter y	Enter y
All?	Enter n	Enter n
SAC/Go to Cover?	Enter y	Enter y
Linkage :	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths that the Next Path Number field entry links to.	
Next Path Number :	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Number of Rings :	Enter the number of rings from 1 through 99. Three rings is the recommended timing and the default. This is the number of rings a subscriber's telephone rings before the switch recognizes a no-answer condition and sends the call to the first coverage point. See Worksheet F in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" for the correct number of rings.	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter h followed by the Intuity AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Assign the Hunt Group section in Chapter 2, "Switch Integration Planning" .	

- After you enter the information in each of the screen fields, press **(ENTER)** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen and returns the cursor to the command prompt.

Modify the Station Screen for Each Subscriber

After you administer the call coverage path, you must administer the subscriber stations. Each subscriber station must contain the correct information for the Intuity AUDIX system to operate. Use the instructions in this section to administer the stations.

1. Enter **change station station extension** at the enter command prompt.

If you receive the message **station extension** Identifier not assigned, you entered a station extension that does not exist in the system. Use the **add station** command to add the subscriber station.

The system displays the Station screen as shown in [Figure 9-2](#)

add station 12001
Page 1 of 1

STATION

Extension: 12001	BCC: 0		
	Type: 2500	Lock Messages: n	COR: 1
Port: 01A0501	Security Code: _____	COS: 5	
Name: AUDIX 1	Coverage Path:	Tests? n	

FEATURE OPTIONS

LWC Reception? AUDIX	Coverage Msg Retrieval? n
LWC Activation? n	Auto Answer? n
CDR Privacy? n	Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n	Call Waiting Indication? n
Off Premise Station? n	Att. Call Waiting Indication? n
R Balance Network? n	Distinctive Audible Alert? n
Switchhook Flash? y	Message Waiting Indicator: _
	Station Adjunct Supervision: y

AUDIX Name: AUDIX

Message Server Name: _____	Audible Message Waiting? n
----------------------------	----------------------------

Figure 9-2. Sample G3i Station Screen

2. Enter the coverage path you created for the Intuity AUDIX system in the [“Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers”](#) above. If you do not remember the coverage path number, see [Worksheet F](#), in [Chapter 2](#), [“Switch Integration Planning”](#).
3. Enter **AUDIX** in the LWC Reception? field.
4. Enter **y** in the LWC Activation? field if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
5. Enter **y** in the Redirect Notification? field.

6. Enter **led** or **neon** in the Message Waiting Indicator: field if the telephone has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. You also can assign **audible** in the field to activate the stutter-dial tone feature. This instruction applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A telephones only.
7. After you enter the information in each of the fields, press to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen and the returns the cursor to the command prompt.
8. Repeat Steps 1 through 7 for all subscriber stations.

When you complete the station administration for all subscribers, return to the installation documentation on the CD-ROM (585-313-807) and complete the cut-to-service procedure.

Optional Switch Administration for Intuity AUDIX System Features

10

Overview

At this point in the installation, you have completed the switch administration procedures required to integrate the switch with the basic Intuity AUDIX system. If the Intuity AUDIX system includes optional features, you must now perform additional switch administration as outlined in this chapter.

Purpose

The purpose of this chapter is to provide the procedures you need to administer the switch to operate with the optional features of the Intuity AUDIX System such as AUDIX Digital Networking, Automated Attendant, and Night Service to Automated Attendant.

INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking Package Switch Administration

Use the instructions in this section to administer a System 75, DEFINITY G1, and DEFINITY G3i, G3r, G3s, or G3vs switch to operate with the INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking feature package. The INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking feature package uses the DCP mode of the switch to exchange data information with the switch. Depending on the version of the switch you have, you may only be able to use one of the two I-Channels of each DCP circuit as shown in the following list:

- System 75 R1V3, DEFINITY G1 R1V4, and DEFINITY G3i, G3s, or G3vs Version 1 can only use one I-Channel
- DEFINITY G3i, G3s, and G3vs Version 2 can use both of the I-Channels. The option must be purchased, installed, and administered on the switch before Intuity AUDIX system administration is performed. Contact your sales representative for more information on the I-Channel option for the Digital Networking feature package.

To administer the switch to work with digital networking, you must add a data module for each DCP port or modem port and create a hunt group that contains each of the data module extensions. The instructions in this section apply to each of the switches listed above. Examples shown in the text use screens from a DEFINITY G3i switch. Any differences between the switches will be noted in the procedure. Use the following instructions to administer the switch.

Configure the Data Module

1. Log in to the switch as craft or inads.
2. At the enter command prompt, enter **add data-module *data module extension number***

The system displays the Data Module screen ([Figure 10-1](#))

add data-module 99999

Page 1 of 1

DATA MODULE

Data Extension: 12050

BCC: ____

Type: pdm

Port: A0501

Name: AUDIX

COS: 1

COR: 1

Connected to: dtc

Remote Loop-Around Test: n

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: _____

HOT LINE DESTINATION

DEFAULT DIALING

Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list): ____

ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module)

Ext

Name

1:

Figure 10-1. Example G3i Data Module Screen

3. Enter **pdm** in the `Type` field.
4. Enter the location of the TN754 connected to the Intuity AUDIX DCP port or the RS-232 port for modems.
5. If you have a DEFINITY G3i, G3s, G3vs or G3r version 2 switch with the optional I-Channel feature, you see the `Secondary` field. If you plan to use the feature to enhance digital networking, enter **y** in the field.
6. Press **(ENTER)** to save the information and exit the screen.
7. Repeat Steps 2 through 6 for each DCP port or modem port.

Create a Hunt Group

1. Enter **add hunt-group next** at the command prompt to create a new hunt group.

The system displays the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 10-2](#)).

add hunt-group 10

Page 1 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10	Group Extension: 99999	Group Type: ucd
Group Name: NET	Coverage Path: _____	COR?: 1
Security Code: _____	Message Center: none	ACD? n
Queue? y	Night Service Destination: _____	Vector? n
ISDN Caller Disp: _____		

Figure 10-2. Example G3i Hunt Group Screen Page 1

2. Enter an unused extension in the `Group Extension:` field.

If the Intuity AUDIX system will be accessed from a remote Intuity AUDIX or AUDIX system, use a Direct Inward Dial (DID) line.

3. Enter **ucd** in the `Group Type:` field.
4. Enter **none** in the `Message Center:` field.
5. Enter **n** in the `ACD:` field.
6. After you enter the information in the fields, press **ENTER** to save the information.

The system refreshes the screen.

7. Press **NEXTPAGE** to move to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen ([Figure 10-3](#)).

Page 2 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10 Group Extension: 12000 Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

Ext	Name	Ext	Name	Ext	Name
1: 12001		14: _____		27: _____	
2: 12002		15: _____		28: _____	
3: 12003		16: _____		29: _____	
4: 12004		17: _____		30: _____	
5: 12005		18: _____		31: _____	
6: 12006		19: _____		32: _____	
7: _____		20: _____		33: _____	
8: _____		21: _____		34: _____	
9: _____		22: _____		35: _____	
10: _____		23: _____		36: _____	
11: _____		24: _____		37: _____	
12: _____		25: _____		38: _____	
13: _____		26: _____		39: _____	
				40: _____	

Figure 10-3. Sample G3i Hunt Group Screen Page 2

8. Enter the DCP or modem data module extensions you created in the previous section in the Ext field.
- Place the extensions in the same order the extensions were assigned to the Intuity AUDIX system.
9. After you enter the extensions, press **ENTER** to save the information and return to the command prompt.

You have completed the switch administration required for the Intuity AUDIX Digital Networking feature package. For instructions on administering the feature package, see *Intuity AUDIX System Digital Networking Administration*, available on the *Intuity Messaging Solutions R5 Documentation* CD-ROM (585-313-803 or 585-313-807).

Automated Attendant Administration

Automated attendant is an Intuity AUDIX system feature that provides the caller with a menu of options. The caller then can request a department or extension by pressing a touch-tone key.

For each main attendant, assign a hunt group with a queue equal to the trunks that feed the attendant or assign a new hunt group that forwards calls to the INTUITY AUDIX hunt group.

Assign a Station

You can assign a station on the switch for each main attendant. The station requires a physical port on the switch. A physical voice terminal is not required. However, if a voice terminal is not attached to the port, the switch generates a minor alarm. Use the following procedure to assign a station for a main attendant.

1. Assign a station for the type of available port. See the appropriate switch administration chapter in this book for information on assigning a station.
2. Assign the station extension as the incoming destination for the incoming call trunk groups that will be served by the automated attendant. If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, skip this step and continue with step 3, and confirm that the `Auth Code` field is set to `n`.
3. From the attendant console or administrative voice terminal, activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant extension. Make the destination the INTUITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

Assign a Hunt Group

Assign a new hunt group for the automated attendant if there is not a physical port available on the switch for a station. The hunt group forwards calls to the INTUITY AUDIX hunt group. Use the following procedure to assign a hunt group for the automated attendant.

1. Enter **add hunt group *hunt group number*** on the switch administration terminal.
2. Set `Group Name`: to a name that contains the group extension. Use the group extension as all or part of the group name.
3. Set `Group Extension`: to the automated attendant extension.
4. Set `Group Type`: to `ucd`.
5. Leave the `Coverage Path` field blank. All calls are forwarded to the INTUITY AUDIX hunt group extension.
6. Set the other fields according to the customer requirements.
7. Set `Queue?` to `y`.

8. Assign the numbers of all trunks to the hunt group.
9. Press **(ENTER)**.
10. Assign the automated attendant group extension as the incoming destination for incoming call trunk groups served by the automated attendant.

If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, skip this step and continue with Step 10. Set `Auth Code` to `n`.

11. At the attendant console, activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant. Set the destination as the INTUITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

Night Service to Automated Attendant Administration

You can set up night service to an automated attendant from an incoming trunk or from a Listed Directory Number (LDN).

From an Incoming Trunk

Use the following procedure to set up night service to an automated attendant from an incoming trunk.

1. Assign the night automated attendant extension or hunt group number to the `Night Service` field on the trunk group form. The night automated attendant receives all incoming calls when you activate night service.
2. Activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the night automated attendant extension or hunt group number. Set the destination as the Intuity AUDIX hunt group extension.

While the console is in day service mode, calls route as usual according to the incoming destination on the trunk group form. When the console is placed in night service mode, calls route according to the night automated attendant destination identified in the `Night Service` field.

From a Listed Directory Number (LDN)

Use the following procedure to set up night service to an automated attendant from an LDN.

1. Assign one or more unique extensions on the Listed Directory Numbers (LDN) screen. These extensions cannot exist elsewhere in the switch. For example, assign 5000 as the LDN.

2. For each extension assigned in step 1, assign a name that includes the night automated attendant extension or hunt group number as part of the name. For example, if the night AA number or hunt group number is 5001, use the name night5001.
3. Assign the INTUITY AUDIX system hunt group extension in the Night Destination field. From the examples above, this number would be 5001.

When you place the attendant console in day service mode, the LDN acts as usual. When you place the attendant console in night service mode, the system sends calls to the INTUITY AUDIX hunt group extension. The INTUITY AUDIX system answers calls using the automated attendant that corresponds to the number in the `LDN Name` field.

Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies

A substitute for an automated attendant is needed so that calls do not go unanswered when the INTUITY AUDIX system is busy or unavailable. Administer each INTUITY AUDIX system individually. Consult the appropriate switch documents for details and interactions with other features.

For a System 75, DEFINITY G1, or DEFINITY G3 switch, you assigned either a station or a hunt group to access the automated attendant. If you assigned a station, you cannot use a substitute. If you used a hunt group and the INTUITY AUDIX system is unavailable, use the attendant console to change the destination of Call Forwarding from the INTUITY AUDIX system to a live attendant, for example, forward calls to LDN. When the INTUITY AUDIX system becomes available, activate forwarding to the Intuity AUDIX system extension. Another option is to change the incoming destination to go to a recorded announcement while the automated attendant is out of service. See the [“Switch Recorded Announcement”](#) below for more information.

Transfer into Intuity AUDIX

This feature allows an attendant or other party to transfer a call sent to coverage back to the Intuity AUDIX system to record a message. If used in a DCS network, assign the same Transfer Into Intuity AUDIX feature access code at each node.

1. Enter **feature access codes**.
2. Assign a dial access code to the `Transfer Into AUDIX` field.
3. Assign the Intuity AUDIX system hunt group to the coverage path of any system subscriber who wants the feature.

Switch Recorded Announcement

The following procedure is used to provide a recorded announcement at the switch for anyone who accesses the Intuity AUDIX system, either through a direct call or through call redirection. The announcement is heard when all the Intuity AUDIX system voice ports are busy and calls start entering the Intuity AUDIX system queue.

⇒ NOTE:

A TN750 Announcement circuit card must be installed in a vacant slot or a customer-provided system must be placed in a vacant analog port for this feature to work.

1. At the administration terminal, enter **change announcements**
2. On a vacant line, 1 to 64, set `Ext` to the extension number. The number must agree with the dial plan.
3. Set `Type` to one of the following values:
 - **Integrated** when using a TN750
 - **Analog** when using external equipment

⇒ NOTE:

If you set the `Type` field to analog, you must complete the `Queue Length` and `Port` fields. Queue Length applies only if you enter **y** in the `Queue` field.

4. Set `COR` from 0 to 63.
5. Set `Name`. (You can use up to 15 characters to describe the announcement message.)
6. Set `Queue` to **y**
7. Select one of the following options:
 - If the system uses a TN750 circuit card, enter **n** in the `Protect` field.
 - If the system uses customer-provided external equipment, enter a length of 1 to 150 in the `Queue Length` field.
8. Select one of the following options:
 - If you set the `Type` field to integrated, enter **16**, **32**, or **64** in the `Rate` field to specify the recording speed when recording announcements on the TN750 Integrated circuit card.
 - If you set the `Type` field to analog, enter the equipment location number in the `Port` field.
9. Press `(ENTER)` to save the information and return to the `enter` command prompt.

10. Enter **change hunt-group 59**
11. Enter the extension of the announcement system in the `First Ann. Extension` field.
12. Enter **5** in the `First Announcement Delay (sec)` field.
13. Press `(ENTER)` to save the information and return to the `enter` command prompt.
14. Use one of the following options to record the announcement:
 - If you are using a TN750 circuit card, dial the announcement's extension number from the console or from a voice terminal with a console COS.
 - For a system using customer-provided external announcement equipment, use the instructions provided with the equipment to record the announcement.

Switch Multiple Coverage Paths

Multiple coverage paths provide greater flexibility for call-answer treatment. System 75, DEFINITY G1, and DEFINITY G3 switches the linking of multiple paths. On the Coverage Path screen, specify a second path in the `Next Path Number` field. You can link the second path to other paths. These paths display in the `Linkage` field. For more details, see the appropriate switch documentation.

Security



Overview

No telecommunications system can be entirely free from risk of unauthorized use. However, diligent attention to system management and to security can reduce that risk considerable. Customers know best how to tailor the system to meet their unique needs and are therefore in the best position to protect the system from unauthorized use. Because the customer has the ultimate control over the configuration and use of the Lucent Technologies services and products it purchases, the customer properly bears responsibility for fraudulent uses of those services and products.

Lucent Technologies, however, is committed to help customers use and manage their system to ensure the greatest security possible.

This chapter highlights some of the things you can do to secure your messaging system against fraudulent use.

Purpose

The purpose of this chapter is to alert the customer to the dangers of telecommunications fraud. This chapter also provides some guidelines on how to administer a messaging system to prevent unauthorized use. For a complete discussion, see the *BCS Products Security Handbook*, 555-025-600.

Protecting Your Voice/Fax Messaging System

Voice Messaging toll fraud has risen dramatically in recent years. Now more than ever, it is imperative that you take steps to secure your system. This means protecting your standard voice messaging and automated attendant applications.



NOTE:

No security issues exist that are unique to fax messaging. Voice messaging security issues generally apply also to fax messaging.

Voice Messaging

There are two types of voice mail fraud. The first type occurs when a hacker takes over a mailbox and uses it to communicate with other hackers. This can be expensive if access is gained to the voice mail system via an 800 number. Typically a hacker hacks the mailbox password and changes both it and the greeting.

Once thieves transfer to dial tone, they may dial a Trunk Access Code (TAC), Feature Access Code (FAC), or extension number, which is the second type of abuse. If the system is not properly secured, thieves can make fraudulent long distance calls or request a company employee to transfer them to a long distance number.

Automated Attendant

Auto attendants are used by many companies to augment or replace a switchboard operator. When an auto attendant answers, the caller is generally given several options. A typical greeting is: "Hello, you've reached XYZ Bank. Please enter **1** for Auto Loans, **2** for Home Mortgages. If you know the number of the person you are calling, please enter that now."

In some switches, button 9 is used to access dial tone. In addition, when asked to enter an extension, the hacker enters 9180 or 9011. If the system is not properly configured, the auto attendant passes the call back to the PBX. The PBX reacts to 9 as a request for a dial tone. The 180 becomes the first numbers of a 1-809 call to the Dominican Republic. The 011 is treated as the first digits of an international call. The hacker then enters the remaining digits of the phone number and the call is completed. You, the PBX owner, pay for it. This hacker scenario works the same way with a voice mail system.

MERLIN LEGEND Switch Administration

The measures you can take to minimize the security risk of owning a telecommunications system depend on how the telecommunications system is used and how any associated voice messaging or automated attendant system is used.

To minimize the risk of unauthorized persons using the voice messaging or automated attendant systems to make toll calls, administer the voice ports on your switch in any of the following ways:

Restrict Outward Dialing

A voice port with outward restriction cannot make *any* outside calls unless an allowed number list is used for specific area codes and/or exchanges that can be called. Outward restriction prevents or limits outcalling and AMIS networking.

Restrict Toll Areas

A voice port with toll restriction cannot make toll calls, but it can still make local calls. Toll restriction may prevent or limit outcalling and AMIS networking. An allowed number list can be used for specific area codes and/or exchanges that can be called.

Create Disallowed Number Lists

When a voice port is unrestricted, or has no toll restriction, a disallowed number list can be used to prevent calls to specific numbers, specific exchanges within all area codes, or specific numbers. There can be a maximum of eight disallowed lists in the MERLIN LEGEND system with a maximum of ten numbers on each list. Each voice port can be assigned any or all of the disallowed number lists.

Create Allowed Number Lists

When a voice port is outward or toll restricted, an allowed number list can be used to allow calls to specific area codes and/or exchanges. When outcalling or AMIS networking is required, using outward or toll restriction in combination with an allowed number list limits the risk of unauthorized persons using the voice messaging or automated attendant systems to make toll calls because calls can only be made to the specified area codes and/or exchanges. There can be a maximum of eight allowed lists in the MERLIN LEGEND system with a maximum of ten numbers on each list. Each voice port can be assigned any or all of the allowed number lists.

Restrict AMIS Networking Number Ranges

To increase security for AMIS analog networking, including the Message Delivery service, restrict the number ranges that may be used to address messages. If possible, also place outward or toll restriction on the voice ports and use an allowed number list.

Switch Administration

To minimize the risk of unauthorized people using the AUDIX system to make toll calls, administer your switch in any of the following ways.

Restrict Outward Dialing

The measures you can take to minimize the security risk of outcalling depend on how it is used. When outcalling is used only to alert on-premises subscribers who do not have AUDIX message indicator lamps on their phones, you can assign an outward-restricted Class of Restrictions (COR) to the AUDIX voice ports.

For G1, G3, and System 75:

- Use **change cor** to display the Class of Restriction screen, and then create an outward restricted COR by entering **outward** in the Calling Party Restriction field.
- Assign the outward restricted COR to the voice ports.

Assign Low Facilities Restriction Level (FRL)

The switch treats all the PBX ports used by voice mail systems as stations. Therefore, each voice mail port can be assigned a COR/COS with an FRL associated with the COR/COS. FRLs provide eight different levels of restrictions for Automatic Alternate Routing (AAR), Automatic Route Selection (ARS), or World Class Routing (WCR) calls. They are used in combination with calling permissions and routing patterns and/or preferences to determine where calls can be made. FRLs range from 0 to 7, with each number representing a different level of restriction (or no restrictions at all).

The FRL is used for the AAR/ARS/WCR feature to determine call access to an outgoing trunk group. Outgoing call routing is determined by a comparison of the FRLs in the AAR/ARS/WCR routing pattern to the FRL associated with the COR/COS of the call originator.

The higher the FRL number, the greater the calling privileges. For example, when voice mail ports are assigned to a COR with an FRL of 0, outside calls are disallowed. If that is too restrictive, the voice mail ports can be assigned to a COR with an FRL that is higher, yet low enough to limit calls to the calling area needed.



NOTE:

Voice Messaging ports that are outward restricted via COR cannot use AAR/ARS/WCR trunks. Therefore, the FRL level doesn't matter since FRLs are not checked.

FRLs can be assigned to offer a range of calling areas. Choose the one that provides the most restricted calling area that is required. [Table A-1](#) provides suggested FRL values.

Table A-1. Suggested Values for FRLs

FRL	Suggested Value
0	No outgoing (off-switch) calls permitted.
1	Allow local calls only; deny 0+ and 1-800 calls.
2	Allow local calls, 0+, and 1-800 calls.
3	Allow local calls plus calls on FX and WATS trunks.
4	Allow calls within the home NPA.
5	Allow calls to certain destinations within the continental USA.
6	Allow calls throughout the continental USA.
7	Allow international calling. Assign attendant console FRL 7. Be aware, however, if Extension Number Portability is used, the originating endpoint is assigned FRL 7.



NOTE:

In [Table A-1](#), FRLs 1 through 7 include the capabilities of the lower FRLs. For example, FRL 3 allows private network trunk calls and local calls in addition to FX and WATS trunk calls.

To set FRLs on G1, G3 and System 75:

- Use **change cor** for the voice mail ports (vs. subscribers) to display the Class of Restriction screen.
- Enter the FRL number (**0** through **7**) in the FRL field. Assign the lowest FRL that will meet the outcalling requirements. The route patterns for restricted calling areas should have a higher FRL assigned to the trunk groups.
- Use **change route-pattern** to display the Route Pattern screen.
- Use a separate partition group for ARS on the outcalling ports and limit the numbers that can be called.



NOTE:

For G3, the Restricted Call List on the Toll Analysis Table can also be used to restrict calls to specified areas.

Restrict Toll Areas

A reverse strategy to preventing calls is to allow outbound calls only to certain numbers. For G1 and System 75, you must specify both the area code and the office code of the allowable numbers. For G3, you can specify the area code or telephone number of calls you allow.

For G1 and System 75:

- Use **change ars fnpa xxx** to display the ARS Foreign Numbering Plan Area (FNPA) Table, where **xxx** is the NPA that will have some unrestricted exchanges.
- Route the NPA to a Remote Home Numbering Plan Area (RHNPA) table (for example, **r1**).
- Use **change rhnpa r1:xxx** to route unrestricted exchanges to a pattern choice with an FRL equal to or lower than the originating FRL of the voice mail ports.
- If the unrestricted exchanges are in the Home NPA, and the Home NPA routes to **h** on the FNPA Table, use **change hnpa xxx** to route unrestricted exchanges to a pattern with a low FRL.

⇒ NOTE:

If assigning a low FRL to a pattern preference conflicts with requirements for other callers, use ARS partitioning to establish separate FNPA/HNPA/RHNPA tables for the voice mail ports.

For G3:

- Use **change ars analysis** to display the ARS Analysis screen.
- Enter the area codes or telephone numbers that you want to allow and assign an available routing pattern to each of them.
- Use **change routing pattern** to give the pattern preference an FRL that is equal to or lower than the FRL of the voice mail ports.

⇒ NOTE:

For G3, the Unrestricted Call List (UCL) on the Toll Analysis Table can be used to allow calls to specified numbers through ARS/WCR. The COR for the voice mail ports should show "all-toll" restriction and access to at least one UCL.

Create Restricted Number Lists (G1, G3, and System 75 Only)

The Toll Analysis screen allows you to specify the toll calls you want to assign to a restricted call list (for example, 900 numbers) or to an unrestricted call list (for example, an outcalling number to a call pager). Call lists can be specified for CO/FX/WATS, TAC, and ARS calls, but not for tie TAC or AAR calls.

Create Allowed and Disallowed Number Lists (MERLIN LEGEND Only)

When a voice port is unrestricted or toll restricted, you can prevent (disallow) calls to specific numbers or exchanges within area codes. If a voice port is outward or toll restricted, you can list the specific area codes or exchanges subscribers are allowed to call. Refer to Appendix A in *Intuity AUDIX Integration with MERLIN LEGEND*, 585-310-231, for complete MERLIN LEGEND security information.

Restrict AMIS Networking Number Ranges

To increase security for AMIS analog networking, including the Message Delivery service, restrict the number ranges that may be used to address messages. Be sure to assign all the appropriate PBX outgoing call restrictions on the AUDIX voice ports.

Subscriber Password Guidelines

To minimize the risk of unauthorized people accessing AUDIX subscriber mailboxes and using them for toll fraud, educate subscribers in the following guidelines for AUDIX passwords.

- When password protection into voice mailboxes is offered, require the maximum number of digits allowed, or a minimum of five digits. The password length should be at least one digit longer than the extension length.
- Make sure subscribers change the default password the first time they log in to the AUDIX system. To insure this, make the default password fewer digits than the minimum password length.
- Administer Password Aging on the System Parameters Features screen. Password Aging requires subscribers to change their password at an interval defined by the system administrator. Password Aging enhances overall system security and helps protect against toll fraud by making the INTUITY AUDIX system less vulnerable to break-ins.
- Create your own password as soon as your AUDIX extension is assigned. This ensures that only *you* will have access to your mailbox, not anyone who enters your extension number, then enters [#]. (The use of only a [#], indicating the lack of a password, is well-known by telephone hackers.)
- Never have your greeting state that you will accept third party billed calls (this allows unauthorized individuals to charge calls to your company). If someone at your company has a greeting like this, point out the vulnerability to the person and recommend they change the greeting immediately.

- Never use obvious or trivial passwords, such as your phone extension, room number, employee identification number, social security number, or easily guessed numeric combinations (for example, 999999).
- Change administered default passwords immediately; never skip the password entry. Hackers find out defaults. To change your password, press **[5]** at the main AUDIX menu. Then press **[4]**.
- Discourage the practice of writing down passwords, storing them, or sharing them with others. If a password needs to be written down, keep it in a secure place and never discard it while it is active.
- Never program passwords onto auto dial buttons.
- If you receive any strange AUDIX messages, or your greeting has been changed, or if for any reason you suspect that your AUDIX facilities are being used by someone else, contact Lucent Network Corporate Security.

INTUITY AUDIX Administration

To minimize the risk of unauthorized people using the INTUITY AUDIX system to make toll calls, you can administer the AUDIX system in any of the following ways.

Mailbox Administration

- To block break-in attempts, allow a low number of consecutive unsuccessful attempts to log into a voice mailbox. Administer this on the System-Parameters Features screen.
- Deactivate unassigned voice mailboxes. When an employee leaves the company, remove the subscriber profile and, if necessary, reassign the voice mailbox.
- Do not create voice mailboxes before they are needed.
- The INTUITY AUDIX system offers password and password time-out mechanisms that can help restrict unauthorized subscribers. Subscribers can have passwords up to 15 digits for maximum security, and you can specify the minimum length required. Use a minimum of 5 digits, and a length at least one digit greater than the extension number length.

Outcalling

When outcalling is used for subscribers who are off-site (often the message notification is forwarded to a call pager number), three options exist to minimize toll fraud: 1) the AUDIX voice ports can be assigned to a toll-restricted COR that allows calling only within a local area; 2) the outcalling numbers can be entered into an unrestricted calling list for either ARS or Toll Analysis, or 3) outcalling numbers can be limited to 7 or 10 digits.

- On the Subscriber form, turn off outcalling by using the proper COS for each subscriber.
- On the System Parameters Outcalling form, limit the number of digits that can be dialed for outcalling.



NOTE:

If outcalling to a pager is allowed, additional digits may be required.

Basic Call Transfer (5ESS, DMS-100, MERLIN LEGEND, and Non-Lucent Switches)

With Basic Call Transfer, after an AUDIX caller enters + , the AUDIX system does the following:

1. The AUDIX system verifies that the digits entered contain the same number of digits as administered on the AUDIX system for extension lengths.

If call transfers are restricted to subscribers, the AUDIX system also verifies that the digits entered match the extension number for an administered subscriber.

2. If step 1 is successful, the AUDIX system performs a switch-hook flash, putting the caller on hold.



NOTE:

If step 1 is unsuccessful, the AUDIX system plays an error message and prompts the caller for another try.

3. The AUDIX system sends the digits to the switch.
4. The AUDIX system completes the transfer.

With Basic Call Transfer, a caller can dial any number, provided the number of digits matches the length of a valid extension. So, if an unauthorized caller dials an access code followed by the first digits of a long-distance telephone number, such as , the AUDIX system passes the numbers on to the switch. (This example shows a 5-digit plan.) The switch interprets the first digit () as an access code, and the following digits as the prefix digit and area code. The caller then enters the remaining digits of the phone number to complete the call.

If call transfers are restricted to subscribers, a caller cannot initiate a transfer to an off-premises destination unless the digits entered match an administered subscriber's mailbox identifier (for example, 91809). To ensure the integrity of the "subscriber" restriction, do not administer mailboxes that start with the same digit(s) as a valid switch trunk access code.

Enhanced Call Transfer (System 75, G1, G3)

With Enhanced Call Transfer, the AUDIX system uses a digital control link message to initiate the transfer and the switch verifies that the requested destination is a valid station in the dial plan. With Enhanced Call Transfer, when AUDIX callers enter followed by digits (or for name addressing) and , the following steps are performed:

1. The AUDIX system verifies that the digits entered contain the same number of digits as administered on the AUDIX system for extension lengths.

If call transfers are restricted to subscribers, the AUDIX system also verifies that the digits entered match the extension number for an administered subscriber.

NOTE:

When callers request a name addressing transfer, the name must match the name of an AUDIX subscriber (either local or remote) whose extension number is in the dial plan.

2. If step 1 is successful, the AUDIX system sends a transfer control link message containing the digits to the switch. If step 1 is unsuccessful, the AUDIX system plays an error message to the caller and prompts for another try.
3. The switch verifies that the digits entered match a valid extension in the dial plan.
 - If step 3 is successful, the switch completes the transfer, disconnects the AUDIX voice port, and sends a “successful transfer” control link message to the AUDIX system.
 - If step 3 is unsuccessful, the switch leaves the AUDIX voice port connected to the call, sends a “fail” control link message to the AUDIX system, and then the AUDIX system plays an error message requesting another try.

Intuity AUDIX FAX Messaging

No fax-specific security issues exist. However, since Intuity AUDIX FAX Messaging requires that AMIS Analog Networking be turned on, be sure that outgoing AUDIX voice ports have the appropriate PBX calling restrictions

Detecting Voice Mail Fraud

[Table A-1](#) shows the reports that help determine if your voice mail system is being used for fraudulent purposes.

Monitoring Technique	Switch
Call Detail Recording (or SMDR)	All*
Traffic Measurements and Performance	All
Automatic Circuit Assurance	All
Busy Verification	All
Call Traffic Report	All
Trunk Group Report	G1, G3, System 75
AUDIX Traffic Reports	All*

* MERLIN LEGEND supports only these monitoring techniques

Call Detail Recording (or SMDR)

With Call Detail Recording (CDR) activated for the incoming trunk groups, you can find out details about the calls made into your voice mail ports. This feature is known as Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) on some switches including MERLIN LEGEND.

 **NOTE:**

Lucent's optional Call Accounting System (CAS) may be installed on the Intuity AUDIX system, allowing you to create customized reports with your G1, G3, or MERLIN LEGEND CDR/SMDR data. The optional Lucent Hacker Tracker program works in conjunction with CAS Plus Version 3 to alert you to abnormal calling activities. Call 800 521-7872 for more information.

Most other call accounting packages discard valuable security information. If you are using a call accounting package, check to see if this information can be stored by making adjustments in the software. If it cannot be stored, be sure to check the raw data supplied by the CDR.

Review CDR for the following symptoms of voice messaging abuse:

- Short holding times on any trunk group where voice messaging is the originating endpoint or terminating endpoint
- Calls to international locations not normally used by your business
- Calls to suspicious destinations
- Numerous calls to the same number

- Undefined account codes

For G1, G3, and System 75:

- Use **change system-parameters features** to display the Features-Related System Parameters screen.
- Administer the appropriate format to collect the most information. The format depends on the capabilities of your CDR analyzing and recording device.
- Use **change trunk-group** to display the Trunk Group screen.
- Enter **y** in the SMDR/CDR Reports field.

Call Traffic Report

This report provides hourly port usage data and counts the number of calls originated by each port. By tracking normal traffic patterns, you can respond quickly if an unusually high volume of calls begins to appear, especially after business hours or during weekends, which might indicate hacker activity.

For G1, G3, and System 75, traffic data reports are maintained for the last hour and the peak hour.

Trunk Group Report

This report tracks call traffic on trunk groups at hourly intervals. Since trunk traffic is fairly predictable, you can easily establish over time what is normal usage for each trunk group. Use this report to watch for abnormal traffic patterns, such as unusually high off-hour loading.

SAT, Manager I, and G3-MT Reporting

Traffic reporting capabilities are built-in and are obtained through the System Administrator Tool (SAT), Manager I, and G3-MT terminals. These programs track and record the usage of hardware and software features. The measurements include peg counts (number of times ports are accessed) and call duration. Traffic measurements are maintained constantly and are available on demand. However, reports are not archived and should therefore be printed to monitor a history of traffic patterns.

For G1, G3, and System 75:

- To record traffic measurements:
 - Use **change trunk-group** to display the Trunk Group screen.
 - In the Measured field, enter **both** if you have a Basic Call Management System (BCMS) and a Call Management System (CMS), **internal** if you have only BCMS, or **external** if you have only CMS.
- To review the traffic measurements, use **list measurements** followed by a measurement type (**trunk-groups**, **call-rate**, **call-summary**, or **outage-trunk**) and timeframe (**yesterday-peak**, **today-peak**, or **arrestor**).
- To review performance, use **list performance** followed by a performance type (**summary** or **trunk-group**) and timeframe (**yesterday** or **today**).

ARS Measurement Selection

The ARS Measurement Selection can monitor up to 20 routing patterns (25 for G3) for traffic flow and usage.

For G1, G3, and System 75:

- Use **change ars meas-selection** to choose the routing patterns you want to track.
- Use **list measurements route-pattern** followed by the timeframe (**yesterday**, **today**, or **last-hour**) to review the measurements.

Automatic Circuit Assurance

This monitoring technique detects a number of short holding time calls or a single long holding time call which may indicate hacker activity. Long holding times on Trunk-to-Trunk calls can be a warning sign. The ACA feature allows you to set time limit thresholds defining what is considered a short holding time and a long holding time. When a violation occurs, a designated station is visually notified.

When an alarm occurs, determine if the call is still active. If toll fraud is suspected (for example, a long holding time alarm occurs on a Trunk-to-Trunk call), you may want to use the busy verification feature (see [Busy Verification](#) that follows) to monitor the call in progress.

For G1, G3, and System 75:

- Use **change system-parameters features** to display the Features-Related System Parameters screen.
- Enter **y** in the Automatic Circuit Assurance (ACA) Enabled field.
- Enter **local**, **primary**, or **remote** in the ACA Referral Calls field. If **primary** is selected, calls can be received from other switches. **Remote** applies if the PBX being administered is a DCS node, perhaps unattended, where ACA referral calls go to an extension or console at another DCS node.
- Use **change trunk group** to display the Trunk Group screen.
- Enter **y** in the ACA Assignment field.
- Establish short and long holding times. The defaults are 10 seconds (short holding time) and one hour (long holding time).
- To review, use **list measurements aca**.

Busy Verification

When toll fraud is suspected, you can interrupt the call on a specified trunk group and monitor the call in progress. Callers will hear a long tone to indicate the call is being monitored.

For G1, G3, and System 75:

- Use **change station** to display the Station screen for the station that will be assigned the Busy Verification button.
- In the Feature Button Assignment field, enter **verify**.
- To activate the feature, press the **Verify** button and then enter the trunk access code and member number to be monitored.

AUDIX Traffic Reports

The INTUITY AUDIX system tracks traffic data over various time spans. Reviewing these reports on a regular basis helps to establish traffic trends. If increased activity or unusual usage patterns occur, such as heavy call volume on ports assigned to outcalling, they can be investigated immediately. In addition, the AUDIX Administration and Data Acquisition Package (ADAP) uses a PC to provide extended storage and analysis capabilities for the traffic data. You can also use the AUDIX Administration Log and Activity Log to monitor usage and investigate possible break-in attempts.

Lucent's Statement of Direction

The telecommunications industry is faced with a significant and growing problem of theft of customer services. To aid in combating these crimes, Lucent intends to strengthen relationships with its customers and its support of law enforcement officials in apprehending and successfully prosecuting those responsible.

No telecommunications system can be entirely free from risk of unauthorized use. However, diligent attention to system management and to security can reduce that risk considerably. Often, a trade-off is required between reduced risk and ease of use and flexibility. Customers who use and administer their systems make this trade-off decision. They know best how to tailor the system to meet their unique needs and are therefore in the best position to protect the system from unauthorized use. Because the customer has ultimate control over the configuration and use of Lucent services and products it purchases, the customer properly bears responsibility for fraudulent uses of those services and products.

To help customers use and manage their systems in light of the trade-off decisions they make and to ensure the greatest security possible, Lucent commits to the following:

- Lucent products and services will offer the widest range of options available in the industry to help customers secure their communications systems in ways consistent with their telecommunications needs.
- Lucent is committed to develop and offer services that, for a fee, reduce or eliminate customer liability for PBX toll fraud, provided the customer implements prescribed security requirements in its telecommunications systems.
- Lucent's product and service literature, marketing information and contractual documents will address, wherever practical, the security features of our offerings and their limitations, and the responsibility our customers have for preventing fraudulent use of their Lucent products and services.

A Security

Lucent's Statement of Direction

Page A-16

- Lucent sales and service people will be the best informed in the industry on how to help customers manage their systems securely. In their continuing contacts with customers, they will provide the latest information on how to do that most effectively.
- Lucent will train its sales, installation and maintenance, and technical support people to focus customers on known toll fraud risks; to describe mechanisms that reduce those risks; to discuss the trade-offs between enhanced security and diminished ease of use and flexibility; and to ensure that customers understand their role in the decision-making process and their corresponding financial responsibility for fraudulent use of their telecommunications system.
- Lucent will provide education programs for customers and our own people to keep them apprised of emerging technologies, trends, and options in the area of telecommunications fraud.
- As new fraudulent schemes develop, we will promptly initiate ways to impede those schemes, share our learning with our customers, and work with law enforcement officials to identify and prosecute fraudulent subscribers whenever possible.

We are committed to meeting and exceeding our customers' expectations, and to providing services and products that are easy to use and are of high value. This fundamental principle drives our renewed assault on the fraudulent use by third parties of our customers' communications services and products.

Lucent Security Offerings

Lucent has developed a variety of offerings to assist in maximizing the security of your system. These offerings include:


- Security Audit Service of your installed systems
- Fraud Intervention Service
- Individualized Learning Program, a self-paced text that uses diagrams of system administration screens to help customers design security into their systems. The program also includes a videotape and the *BCS Products Security Handbook*.
- Call Accounting package that calls you when preset types and thresholds of calls are established
- Remote Port Security Device that makes it difficult for computer hackers to access the remote maintenance ports
- Software that can identify the exact digits passed through the voice mail system

For more information about these services, see the *BCS Products Security Handbook*, 555-025-600.

Lucent Toll Fraud Crisis Intervention

If you suspect you are being victimized by toll fraud or theft of service and need technical support or assistance, call one of the following numbers immediately.

DEFINITY/System 75/System 85 — Lucent BCS Technical Service Center (TSC)	800 242-2121
MERLIN LEGEND — Lucent BCS National Service Assistance Center (NSAC)	800 628-2888
Lucent Corporate Network Security	800 821-8235
AUDIX Help Line	800 562-8349

 **NOTE:**
These services are available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. Consultation charges may apply.

Lucent Corporate Security

Whether or not immediate support is required, please report all toll fraud incidents perpetrated on Lucent services to Lucent Corporate Security. In addition to recording the incident, Lucent Corporate Security is available for consultation on product issues, investigation support, law enforcement, and education programs.

Country-Specific Parameter Administration

B

Overview

Country-specific parameter administration for the Intuity AUDIX system consists of:

- Country selection — establishes the location of operation and the analog parameters under which the system will operate. This option allows the Intuity AUDIX system to be set using pre-set parameters matched to the DEFINITY.
- Parameter tuning — allows individual parameters to be changed from the default settings to a custom selection to match the operating requirements of a specific installation.

For systems with DEFINITY switches administered with the country code, the only administration necessary is country selection which establishes pre-selected parameters. If, however, the DEFINITY tone plan has been customized, the corresponding changes can be administered on the Intuity AUDIX system via the screens for parameter tuning. See [“Customizing Switch Parameters on the Intuity AUDIX System”](#) on the Intuity AUDIX system [Chapter 7, “Intuity AUDIX System Administration for Switch Integration”](#), for more information on changing system parameters.

Purpose

This chapter provides the information you need to administer country-specific parameters for an Intuity AUDIX system integrated with a DEFINITY switch.

Using the Country Parameter Administration Screens

The following logins operate with these screens:

- The sa login may be used to view the screens. This login, however, may not be used to change any of the parameter fields or the system's country assignment.
- The craft login may be used to administer the system's country assignment and change any parameters that are not restricted. The craft login, however, may not select "Other" as an entry for the system's country assignment and set the parameters when "Other" is selected.
- The remote maintenance login may assign "Other" as a country and administer all of the parameters.

Customers who need assistance with system tuning should contact their remote support center.

Country Selection

Each system using the Avaya INTUITY DEFINITY switch integration software must have a country specified. Selecting a country establishes the parameters under which the system will operate.

To select a country do the following from the Country Selection screen:

1. Press **F2** (Choices).
2. Select the country and press **ENTER**.



NOTE:

For a listing of the countries and the parameter default settings, see ["Country Default Settings"](#) below.

If necessary, "Other" may be selected in place of a country name and customized parameter settings established. This action requires remote support assistance.

Parameter Tuning

This section describes the screens and the fields used in parameter tuning. Parameter tuning is divided into two areas:

- Analog interface parameters
- Switch tones

Analog interface parameters are set using the Analog Interface Parameters screen. The switch tones are set through a series of screens:

- Frequency specification
- Busy tone
- Dial tone
- Reorder tone
- Ring tone
- Stutter tone
- First additional tone
- Second additional tone
- Third additional Tone

Switch Tones

[Table B-1](#) describes the screens and fields that establish the switch tones settings for the Intuity AUDIX system.

Table B-1. Switch Tones Fields Summary

Parameter	Value
Frequency and Frequency Group(s)	300–4000 Hz
On	0–6000
Off	0–6000
Cycles	0–4
Disconnect Situation	0, 1, or 2
Dialtone training?	y (yes) or n (no)

Table B-1. Switch Tones Fields Summary

Parameter	Value
Report as	dial
	ring
	busy
	stutter
	reorder

Frequency Specification Screen

The Frequency Specification screen ([Figure B-1](#)) allows you to establish the frequencies used, up to three frequency groups, and whether or not dialtone training should be used.

Frequency Specification

Frequency used

Country: UNITED STATES
Switch: DEFINITY

1. 35
2. 440
3. 480
4. 620
5. 0

Frequency Groups

Group used

Frequency 1

Frequency 2

1. 350 440
2. 440 480
3. 480 620

Dial tone training ?

Enter a frequency between 300 and 4000 Hz.

HELP

2CHOICES

3SAVE

4

5

6CANCEL

7PRINT

8

Figure B-1. Sample Frequency Specification Screen

Country

The Country field is a fixed field that is filled in based upon the country chosen through the Country Selection screen. This field may not be changed on this screen. The country specified determines the default settings for the frequency fields.

Frequency Used

You can specify up to five frequencies. Frequencies are in the range 300–4000 Hz. Unused frequencies are indicated by 0.



NOTE:

The first frequency can never be 0. If a frequency is 0, the following frequencies are also 0 (unused).

The frequencies used for dialtone should be the first tones in the table so that if dialtone training is used, the dialtone filters are the ones that get modified. These frequencies must be first because dialtone training overwrites these values with the actual frequencies observed internally.

Frequency Groups

You can specify up to three frequency groups. Each frequency group is made up of one or two frequencies. All the frequencies used to specify the frequency groups must come from the table of five frequencies located on the Frequency Specifications screen ([Figure B-1](#)).

If a frequency group is unused, it will have 0 as Frequency 1 and Frequency 2. Groups below it, if any, will also be unused. If a group has only one frequency, a 0 is used for Frequency 2.

Dialtone Training

This can be set to **y** (yes) or **n** (no). If the dialtone is not continuous, the dialtone training flag is internally set to **n** even though the user may specify **y** on this form.

Busy, Dial, Reorder, Ring, and Stutter Tone Screens

These screens are identical except for the name in the title. The tone is specified in terms of a frequency group (1 or 2 frequencies) and the timing of on and off cycles. If the tone is to be treated as disconnect under certain situations, the field `Disconnect Situation` can be used.

Note, however, when specifying the stutter tone, the timing used for continuous tone (minimum on duration) should match the timing used for continuous tone in the dialtone screen. For example, if dialtone is specified as continuous tone, minimum 2 seconds, then the stutter tone might be 200 ms on, 200 ms off (three cycles) followed by continuous tone (minimum 2 seconds). Stutter tone should not use minimum 1.5 seconds in this example.

[Figure B-2](#) shows an example of a tone screen.

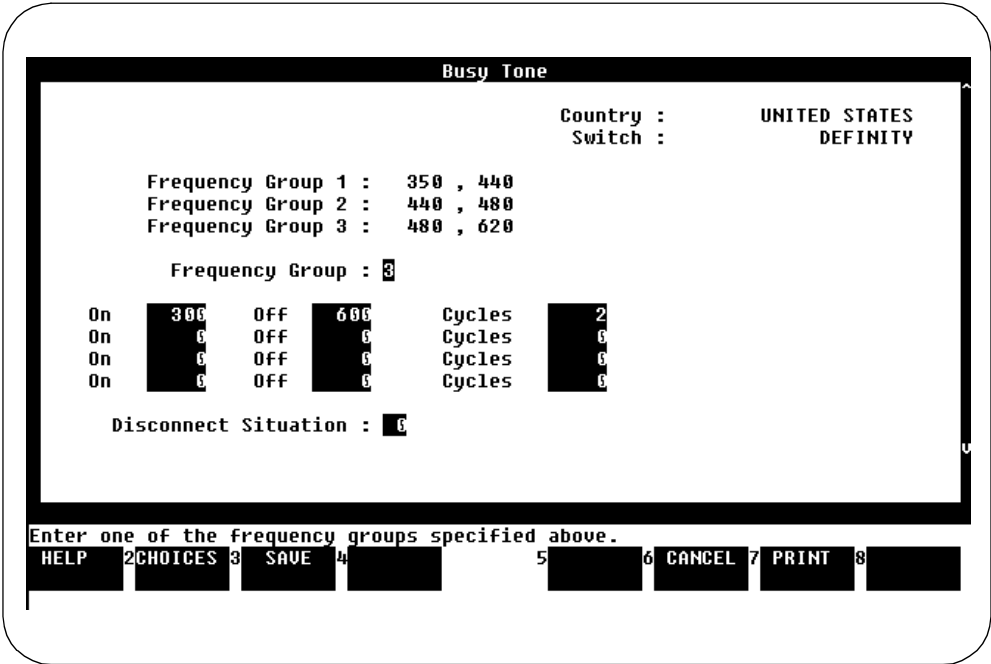


Figure B-2. Example Tone Screen

Frequency Group

A frequency group is either a single frequency or a dual frequency. Most switches use from one to three frequency groups in their tones. When frequencies are specified for a frequency group, the Intuity AUDIX system only recognizes the specified frequencies for the group and does not recognize any additional frequencies.

If the tone is made up of different timings, the timings must be specified in order. For example, if a tone is recognized as:

250 ms on, 250 ms off,
500 ms on, 500 ms off,
250 ms on, 250 ms off,
500 ms on, 500 ms off

it will be entered using four rows:

Table B-2.

On	250	Off	250	Cycles	1
----	-----	-----	-----	--------	---

Table B-2.

On	500	Off	500	Cycles	1
On	250	Off	250	Cycles	1
On	500	Off	500	Cycles	1

If a tone is recognized as:

250 ms on, 250 ms off, 250 ms on, 250 ms off,
500 ms on, 500 ms off,
250 ms on, 250 ms off, 250 ms on, 250 ms off,
500 ms on, 500 ms off

It will be entered as follows:

Table B-3.

On	250	Off	250	Cycles	2
On	500	Off	500	Cycles	1
On	250	Off	250	Cycles	2
On	500	Off	500	Cycles	1

The available frequency groups and associated frequencies are displayed on the screen. Choose one of the three groups, provided that group has frequencies defined. If you choose a group for which no frequencies are defined, an error message appears during SAVE.

On and Off Cycles

The **Cycles** field allows specification of repeating cycles such as a stutter tone as three cycles of 500 on, 500 off followed by a continuous tone.

The on and off cycles of the tone are given in milliseconds. Repeating cycles of a timing are specified by using the **Cycles** field for each timing. Thus if two cycles of 250ms on, 250 ms off are needed to recognize a busy tone, enter **250 250 2** into the **On**, **Off** and **Cycles** fields. Sometimes a tone may have different timings. For a stutter tone of 150 ms on, 150 ms off (three cycles) followed by a continuous tone of duration at least 2 seconds, enter **150 150 3** on the first row, followed by **2000 0 1** on the second.

On or off timings can vary from 0 to 6000 ms. If an on timing is 0, it is assumed that the row is blank, and the off timing and cycles are also 0. You can specify a maximum of four cycles for a tone.

⇒ NOTE:

If the tone is continuous, the on timing is the minimum continuous duration, the off timing will be 0, cycles will be 1, and there will be no more on and off cycles specified. Within a country, do not use different minimums on cycles for a continuous tone. For example, if the diatone is a continuous tone (minimum 2 seconds), stutter should also use the same minimum duration at the end.

Also, if a row is 0 0 0, it is understood that rows below are also 0 0 0.

It is advisable to set at least two cycles of a short tone, for example, 250 on, 250 off, to reduce the possibility of the tone being triggered by noise. The two cycles are used for better recognition accuracy.

Disconnect Situation

This field is used when call progress tones are being used as disconnect signals. Three values are used:

- 0 — Do not treat as a disconnect
- 1 — Treat as disconnect during voice coding only
- 2 — Treat as disconnect at all times except outcalling

The Disconnect Situation can be filled in for each tone with a value of 0, 1, or 2.

First, Second, and Third Additional Tones

You can specify one to three additional tones if required. These can be reported as any of the standard five tones:

- Dial
- Busy
- Reorder
- Ring
- Stutter

This is useful when a tone can have different timings. For example, a stutter tone may be two cycles of 200 on 200 off followed by dialtone or three cycles of 200 on 200 off, followed by dialtone. An additional tone can be used and reported as stutter.

[Figure B-3](#) shows an example of an Additional Tones screen.

First Additional Tone

Country : UNITED STATES
Switch : DEFINITY

Frequency Group 1 : 350 , 440
Frequency Group 2 : 440 , 480
Frequency Group 3 : 480 , 620

Frequency Group : 0

On 0

Off 0

Cycles 0

On 0

Off 0

Cycles 0

On 0

Off 0

Cycles 0

On 0

Off 0

Cycles 0

Report as : unused

Enter one of the frequency groups specified above.

1 HELP
2 CHOICES
3 SAVE
4
5
6 CANCEL
7 PRINT
8

Figure B-3. Sample Additional Tones Screen

Additional Tones Fields

All fields on this screen are identical to those for the standard tones except that the **Disconnect Situation** field does not appear on these forms. Disconnect is done on the standard tones. To create a new stutter tone to be treated as disconnect, make the entry for disconnect in the Stutter Tone screen and report the new tone as "stutter".

Report As Field

These forms also have the **Report As** field which does not appear in the standard tones form. This field can take values

- Dial
- Busy
- Ring
- Stutter
- Reorder
- Unused

If the additional tone is not used, this field takes the value "unused".

Analog Interface Parameters

The Analog Interface Parameters screen, [Figure B-4](#) has 15 fields. This screen highlights the fields that can be changed. Any fields not highlighted are restricted and can not be changed because of regulatory restrictions. Field restriction varies with the country specified for the system.

➡ NOTE:
([Figure B-4](#)) does not accurately reflect restricted fields. For a listing of restricted fields, see the [“Country Default Settings”](#) below.

Interface Parameters

Page 1 of 2

Country: UNITED STATES
Switch: DEFINITY

	Default	Current	
Answer Delay:	0	0	rings
DTMF High Level Group:	-7.0	-7	dBm
DTMF Low Level Group:	-7.0	-7	dBm
DTMF On-time:	100	100	msec
DTMF Off-time:	60	60	msec
Clipping Threshold:	-8.8	-8.8	dBm
Clipping Duration:	500	500	msec
Clipping Limit:	-11.0	-11	dBm
CPT Detect Minimum:	-25	-25	dBm
Energy Detect Minimum:	-38	-38	dBm
Post Onhook Delay:	2000	2000	msec
Post Offhook Delay:	1500	1500	msec
FAX Receive Gain:	0.0	0	dB
FAX Transmit Level (V21):	-9.0	-9	dBm

Enter the number of rings (0-50).

HELP23SAVE45NEXT PAGE6CANCEL7PRINT8

Figure B-4. Sample Analog Parameters Screen

[Table B-4](#) lists the fields on the Analog Interface Parameters screen.

Table B-4. Analog Interface Parameters Screen Field Entries

Parameter	Value	Usual Setting	Granularity
Answer Delay	0–50 rings	Between 0 and 2	-
DTMF High Level Group	-40–0 dBm	-1.7	0.1
DTMF Low Level Group	-40–0 dBm	-1.7	0.1
DTMF On Time	20–30000 msec	100	10 msec
DTMF Off Time	20–30000 msec	60	10 msec
Clipping threshold	-25–3 dBm	-8.8	0.1
Clipping duration	0–30000 msec	500	1 msec
Clipping limit	-25–3 dBm	-11	0.1
CPT detect minimum	-48–3 dBm	-35	0.1
Energy detect minimum	-48–3 dBm	-38	0.1
Post onhook delay	0–30000 msec	2000 msec	20 msec
Post offhook delay	0–30000 msec	2000 msec	20 msec
Wink duration	80–800 msec	300 msec	10 msec
Input volume ¹	1000 (suggested)		
Output volume1	1000 (suggested)		

1. Input and Output volume should be thought of as volume multipliers (that is, +/- gain) of the incoming/outgoing signal. A value of 1000 is equivalent to multiplying the incoming or outgoing signal volume by 1, that is, unity gain.

Country Default Settings

This section lists the values used as default settings for various countries for the switch tones and analog parameters. These are the values that the Intuity AUDIX system uses when you select and set a country on the Country Selection screen.

To set a parameter to a different value:

1. Verify that the parameter is not restricted. If the parameter is restricted, you may not change the value on the Intuity AUDIX system.
2. Verify that your new setting is permitted. See the Value columns in [Table B-1](#) and [Table B-4](#).

Argentina

Table B-5. Argentina: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+440 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	480+620 Hz	300 on, 600 off (2 cycles)
Ring	440+480 Hz	1500 on, 3500 off
Reorder	480+620 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	350+440 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-6. Argentina: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High-Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low-Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	100	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	60	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Australia

Table B-7. Australia: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	404+450 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	425 Hz	400 on, 400 off (2 cycles)
Ring	404+425 Hz	400 on, 200 off 400 on, 2000 off
Reorder	425 Hz	2500 on, 500 off
Stutter	404+450 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone, min 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-8. Australia: Analog Interface Parameters

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	1	no
DTMF High-Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-10	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	60	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	100	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-12	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-12	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	350	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Belgium

Table B-9. Belgium: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	425 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	425 Hz	500 on, 500 off (2 cycles)
Ring	425 Hz	1000 on, 3000 off
Reorder	425 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	—	—
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-10. Belgium: Analog Interface Parameters

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High-Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	100	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	100	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-10	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-10	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-25	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Brazil

Table B-11. Brazil: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	425 Hz	950 on, 50 off
Busy	425 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles) DISCONNECT signal
Ring	425 Hz	1000 on, 4000 off
Reorder	425 Hz	250 on, 250 off, 750 on, 250 off
Stutter		
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-12. Brazil: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High-Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-10	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	80	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	80	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no

Table B-12. Brazil: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Canada

Table B-13. Canada: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+440 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	480+620 Hz	300 on, 600 off (2 cycles)
Ring	440+480 Hz	1500 on, 3500 off
Reorder	480+620 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	350+440 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-14. Canada: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High-Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	360	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	160	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes

Table B-14. Canada: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Colombia

Table B-15. Colombia: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+440 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	420 Hz	250 on, 250 off 550 on, 550 off
Ring	440+480 Hz	1500 on, 3500 off
Reorder	—	—
Stutter	350+440 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-16. Colombia: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High-Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	100	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	60	yes

Table B-16. Colombia: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

France

Table B-17. France: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	440 Hz	Continuous, min. 2 seconds
Busy	440 Hz	500 on, 500 off (2 cycles)
Ring	440 Hz	1500 on, 3500 off
Reorder	440 Hz	200 on, 200 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	—	—
First additional	330 Hz	Continuous, min. 2 seconds; report as "dial"
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-18. France: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High-Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low-Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	360	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	160	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Germany

Table B-19. Germany: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	425 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	425 Hz	150 on, 475 off (2 cycles)
Ring	425 Hz	1000 on, 4000 off
Reorder	425 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	425 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-20. Germany: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low-Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	100	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	100	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-11	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-25	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Greece

Table B-21. Greece: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+440 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	480+620 Hz	500 on, 500 off (2 cycles)
Ring	440+480 Hz	1000 on, 3000 off
Reorder	480+620 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	350+440 Hz	125 on, 125 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	350+440 Hz	125 on, 125 off followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds; report as "dial"
Second additional	350+440 Hz	125 on, 125 off (2 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
Third additional	—	—

Table B-22. Greece: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low-Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	360	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	160	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no

Table B-22. Greece: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Hong Kong

Table B-23. Hong Kong: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+440 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	480+620 Hz	500 on, 500 off (2 cycles)
Ring	440+480 Hz	1000 on, 3000 off
Reorder	480+620 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	375+425 Hz	125 on, 125 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	375+425 Hz	125 on, 125 off followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds; report as "dial"
Second additional	375+425 Hz	125 on, 125 off (2 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds; report as "stutter"
Third additional	—	—

Table B-24. Hong Kong: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low-Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	360	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	160	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes

Table B-24. Hong Kong: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

India

Table B-25. India: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+440 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	480+620 Hz	300 on, 600 off (2 cycles)
Ring	440+480 Hz	1500 on, 3500 off
Reorder	480+620 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	350+440 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-26. India: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low-Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	100	yes

Table B-26. India: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
DTMF Off-time (ms)	60	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Japan

Table B-27. Japan: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	404 Hz	Continuous, min. 2 seconds
Busy	404 Hz	500 on, 500 off (2 cycles)
Ring	375+425 Hz	1250 on, 2500 off
Reorder	—	—
Stutter	404 Hz	100 on, 100 off (3 cycles) followed by 250 on, 250 off
First additional	404 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles); report as "dial"
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-28. Japan: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-10.2	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-11.2	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	80	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	80	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-16	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	1000	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-16	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-30	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Luxembourg

Table B-29. Luxembourg: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	425 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	425 Hz	500 on, 500 off (2 cycles)
Ring	425 Hz	1000 on, 3000 off
Reorder	425 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	—	—
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-30. Luxembourg: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	100	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	100	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-10	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-10	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-25	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Mexico

Table B-31. Mexico: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+425 Hz	Continuous, min. 2 seconds
Busy	350+425 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Ring	425 Hz	1000 on, 4500 off
Reorder	—	—
Stutter	350+425 Hz	100 on, 100 off (3 cycles), followed by continuous tone of min. 2 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-32. Mexico: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	80	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	80	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Netherlands

Table B-33. Netherlands: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	425 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	425 Hz	500 on, 500 off (2 cycles)
Ring	425 Hz	1000 on, 3500 off
Reorder	425 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	—	—
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-34. Netherlands: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-8.7	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-10.7	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	100	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	100	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11.5	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-11.5	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-25	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

New Zealand

Table B-35. New Zealand: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	404+450 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	425 Hz	400 on, 400 off (2 cycles)
Ring	404+425 Hz	400 on, 200 off, 400 on, 2000 off
Reorder	425 Hz	2500 on, 500 off
Stutter	404+450 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone, min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-36. New Zealand: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	1	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-10	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	60	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	100	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-12	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-12	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	350	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Singapore

Table B-37. Singapore: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	404+450 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	404 Hz	400 on, 400 off (2 cycles)
Ring	404+425 Hz	250 on, 250 off, 250 on, 2000 off
Reorder	404+425 Hz	2500 on, 500 off
Stutter	404+450 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	404+450 Hz	150 on, 150 off followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-38. Singapore: Analog Interface Parameters

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	80	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	80	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-10	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	750	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-10	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-30	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Spain

Table B-39. Spain: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	425 Hz	Continuous, min. 2.5 seconds
Busy	425 Hz	200 on, 200 off (2 cycles)
Ring	425 Hz	1500 on, 3000 off
Reorder	425 Hz	200 on, 200 off (2 cycles) followed by 200 on, 600 off
Stutter	425 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 2.5 seconds
First additional	425 Hz	150 on, 150 off (2 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 2.5 seconds; report as "stutter"
Second additional	425 Hz	150 on, 150 off followed by continuous tone of min. 2.5 seconds; report as "dial"
Third additional	—	—

Table B-40. Spain: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	80	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	160	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-10	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-10	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-25	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no

Table B-40. Spain: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Thailand

Table B-41. Thailand: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+440 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	480+620 Hz	300 on, 600 off (2 cycles)
Ring	440+480 Hz	1500 on, 3500 off
Reorder	480+620 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	350+440 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-42. Thailand: Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	360	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	160	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

United Kingdom

Table B-43. United Kingdom: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+440 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	404 Hz	375 on, 375 off (2 cycles)
Ring	404+450 Hz	400 on, 200 off, 400 on, 2000 off
Reorder	404 Hz	400 on, 350 off, 225 on, 525 off 400 on, 350 off, 225 on, 525 off
Stutter	350+440 Hz	100 on, 100 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-44. United Kingdom Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-11	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-13	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	80	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	80	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-13	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-9	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no
Wink duration (ms)	80	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

United States

Table B-45. United States: Switch Tones Parameters Default Settings

Tone	Frequency	Description
Dial	350+440 Hz	Continuous, min. 1.5 seconds
Busy	480+620 Hz	300 on, 600 off (2 cycles)
Ring	440+480 Hz	1500 on, 3500 off
Reorder	480+620 Hz	250 on, 250 off (2 cycles)
Stutter	350+440 Hz	150 on, 150 off (3 cycles) followed by continuous tone of min. 1.5 seconds
First additional	—	—
Second additional	—	—
Third additional	—	—

Table B-46. United States Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Answer delay (rings)	0	no
DTMF High Level Group (dBm)	-6	yes
DTMF Low Level Group (dBm)	-8	yes
DTMF On-time (ms)	360	yes
DTMF Off-time (ms)	160	yes
Clipping threshold (dBm)	-11	yes
Clipping duration (ms)	500	yes
Clipping limit (dBm)	-8.8	yes
CPT detect minimum (dBm)	-35	yes
Energy detect minimum (dBm)	-38	yes
Post onhook delay (ms)	2000	no
Post offhook delay (ms)	1500	no

Table B-46. United States Analog Interface Parameters Default Settings

Parameter	Default Value	Restricted?
Wink duration (ms)	300	no
Input volume	4000	no
Output volume	1000	no

Switch Administration for INTUITY AUDIX Lodging



Overview

At this point in the installation, you have completed the switch integration procedures required to integrate the switch with the basic Intuity AUDIX system. If the Intuity AUDIX system includes the optional lodging feature, you must now perform additional switch administration as outlined in this chapter.

Purpose

The purpose of this chapter is to provide the procedures you need to administer the switch to operate with the Intuity AUDIX Lodging option feature package.

Hunt Group Administration

A hunt group is a set of extension numbers assigned to another single number. When a call goes to this number a programmed search of the hunt group is made to deliver the call to a member of the set that is not busy. For example, when two calls are made to the hunt-group extension, they are reconnected to two free extensions from the set. Hunt groups are a commonly used switch feature. Your switch probably has hunt groups already assigned.

You will need to configure a hunt group for calls to the Intuity AUDIX system. Calls to the number serving the hunt group will then be redirected by the hunt group to the several Intuity AUDIX system voice ports.

1. Administer your switch to create a hunt group for your Intuity AUDIX system.
2. Have the voice ports on the Intuity AUDIX MAP computer wired to the switch ports that terminate the hunted extensions. Wire them as described in Installation book for your platform.

Message-Retrieval Administration

The message-retrieval number is a telephone number that subscribers call to retrieve voice-mail messages. Like other calls to the Intuity AUDIX system, message-retrieval calls ultimately go to the Intuity AUDIX hunt group.

Message Retrieval in Lodging Systems without AUDIX

1. Give the Intuity AUDIX hunt group number to subscribers to your system to use for message retrieval.

Message Retrieval in Systems Shared with AUDIX

There must be two message retrieval numbers in a shared system, one to retrieve from the AUDIX application, and one to retrieve from the Lodging application.

Retrieval from the AUDIX Application

1. Give the Intuity AUDIX hunt group number to your system's subscribers to use for message retrieval from the AUDIX application.

Retrieval from the Lodging Application

1. Administer on your switch an extension number that is not associated with a switch port. (These are often called phantom or dummy numbers.) This number becomes the Lodging message-retrieval number for your system.

2. Configure this number so that the Intuity AUDIX hunt group is in its coverage path for all calls.
3. Give the Lodging message-retrieval number to subscribers to your system to use for message retrieval from the Lodging application.

Alternate Message Retrieval Method

Besides the message-retrieval options offered above, you can allow guests to log in from any extension to any mailbox for which they have a password. A guest calls a particular number to access this service then enters an extension number and a password to get messages in the mailbox of the extension of interest.

To provide such a service:

1. Administer on your switch an extension number that is not associated with a switch port. (These are often called phantom or dummy numbers.) This number is to be used to retrieve messages from a remote telephone.
2. Configure this number so that the Intuity AUDIX hunt group is in its coverage path for all calls.
3. If your switch has a password capability, assign a password to the new extension.
4. Assign the service `ldg_ni_vm` to the new extension.
 - a. Log in to the Intuity AUDIX system as `sa` or `craft`.
 - b. Begin at the Intuity AUDIX Administration menu and select.

```
>Voice System Administration
```

```
>Voice Equipment
```

- c. From the Voice Equipment window, press **F8** then **F3**.
- d. Select

```
> Services to Called Numbers
```

- e. Press **F2** and select `ldg_ni_vm`.
- f. Enter the called number that was administered on the switch for this purpose.
- g. Press **F3**.

The system displays a command-output screen confirming your choice.

- h. Press **F5** three times to exit to the Voice Equipment window.
5. If you want the phantom extension to be available from outside your DID number.
6. Give the Lodging message-retrieval number to subscribers to your system to use for message retrieval from the Lodging application.

Voice Mail Administration

Voice mail is enabled any time the switch sends a guest's call to coverage. The following procedure, however, makes available a separate number that can be used at any time to send voice mail to a guest.

To provide such a service:

1. Administer on your switch an extension number that is not associated with a switch port. (These are often called phantom or dummy numbers.) This number is to be used to send voice messages to your subscribers.
2. Configure this number so that the Intuity AUDIX hunt group is in its coverage path for all calls.
3. Assign the service `ldg_ni_vmto` to the new extension.
 - a. Log in to the Intuity AUDIX system as `sa` or `craft`.
 - b. Begin at the Intuity AUDIX Administration menu and select
 - c. From the Voice Equipment window, press **F8** then **F3**.
 - d. Select

> Services to Called Numbers

- e. Press **F2** and select `ldg_ni_ca`.
 - f. Enter the called number of your choice.
 - g. Press **F3**. the system displays a command-output screen confirming your choice.
 - h. Press **F5** three times to exit to the Voice Equipment window.
4. If you want the phantom extension to be available from outside your system, have the extension assigned to a DID number.
5. Give the Lodging voice-mail number to subscribers to your system so they can send voice mail among themselves.

Call Coverage Path

A coverage path directs the switch to transfer unanswered calls to a hunt group, to a service, or to another extension. These may be calls that are unanswered or calls to a busy extension. When a call goes to coverage, the switch forwards the called number to the Intuity AUDIX system. The Intuity AUDIX system discovers that the called number is administered as a particular subscriber's extension and treats the call as one to be answered and recorded. Depending on how the extension is listed, the call may be answered by either the AUDIX or Lodging application.

1. Administer your switch to assign call coverage to the Intuity AUDIX hunt group number for each guest's extension.

Do Not Disturb

Look for features on your switch that adapt themselves especially well to lodging situations. One example is the Do Not Disturb feature on some switches. This feature makes it possible to request that a particular extension not receive calls until a specified time. At the specified time, the switch automatically deactivates the feature and allows calls to terminate normally at the extension.

If this extension is covered to the Intuity AUDIX hunt group, then calls received while the Do-Not-Disturb feature is active will be recorded for later perusal.

The Lucent Technologies Definity G3 switches offer an example of a Do Not Disturb feature. In this case, switch administration for the feature is covered in the implementation book for your switch.

Cut to Service

A cut to service of the Intuity AUDIX Lodging application amounts to changing the coverage path for guest extensions to the Intuity AUDIX hunt group. The associated system must have been completely installed before you cut the Intuity AUDIX Lodging application into service. Furthermore, all Intuity AUDIX system initial administration, associated switch administration, and acceptance tests must have been completed.

Some switching systems make it possible to define these extensions to be a set and to change the coverage path for all guests at a single stroke. Most switching systems make it possible to change the coverage path for guest extensions one extension at a time. You may choose to use either method.

Gradual Cut to Service

Using this cut-to-service strategy, you enter guests into the Intuity AUDIX Lodging system as they check in. Only new guests, not current guests, receive Intuity AUDIX Lodging system services.

The advantages of this method include:

- Attendants can learn to cope with the new system without having to answer the questions of large numbers of guests.
- No guest has to learn both the old system and the new one. Current guests use the old system, new guests use the Intuity AUDIX Lodging system.
- You can assign custom passwords and language options to each guest as the guest is checked in.

Perform a gradual cut to service as follows:

1. Administer your switch to send call coverage for the guest's telephone to the Intuity AUDIX hunt group.
2. Check in each new guest as described in *INTUITY Lodging Administration and Feature Operations*.

One-Step Cut to Service

On switches where a coverage path is separately defined and then applied to a class of stations, it is possible to subject all guest stations to Intuity AUDIX Lodging at once. Using this cut-to-service strategy, you change all of the guest stations to Intuity AUDIX Lodging system at the same time.

The advantages of this method include:

- Since Intuity AUDIX Lodging is brought up in one step, attendants must only cope with one call-answering system at a time.
- The cut-to-service job is over at once. Guests need not wonder why some guests have one service and some another.
- You can assign reasonable coverage options to all guests at once and modify administration for the few that have unusual requirements.

Perform a one-step cut to service as follows:

1. Administer, by means of Intuity AUDIX Lodging administration, the options your guests will enjoy.
2. Make sure your guests and attendants know when the change will take place and that they have some idea of how their new service will work.
3. On your switch, determine the coverage path that applies to your guests' stations.
4. Access your switch administration method for changing a coverage path. Set the new coverage path for your guests' stations to the Intuity AUDIX hunt group.

Abbreviations

A

AC

alternating current

ACD

automatic call distribution

ADAP

administration and data acquisition package

ADU

asynchronous data unit

ALT

assembly load and test

AMIS

Audio Messaging Interchange Specification

API

application programming interface

AUDIX

Audio Information Exchange

AWG

American wire gauge

B

BCS

Business Communications Systems

BIOS

basic input/output system

bit

binary digit

bps

bits per second

BRI

basic rate interface

BSC

binary synchronous communications

BTU

British thermal unit

C

CAS

call accounting system

CCA

call classification analysis

CDH

call data handler process

CELP

code excited linear prediction

CICS

customer information control system

CMS

call management system

CO

central office

COIN

central office implemented network

COM1

serial communications port 1

COM2

serial communications port 2

COR

class of restriction

COS

class of service

CPU

central processing unit

CSI

called subscriber information

CTS

clear to send

D

DAC

dial access code

DBP

database processor

DC

direct current

DCE

data communications equipment

DCIU

data communications interface unit

DCP

digital communications protocol

DCS

distributed communications system

DID

direct inward dialing

DIP

data interface process

DMA

direct memory access

DNIS

dialed number identification service

DSP

digital signal processor

DSR

data set ready

DSU

data service unit

DTE

data terminal equipment

DTMF

dual tone multifrequency

DTR

data terminal ready

E

EIA

Electronic Industries Association

ESD

electrostatic discharge

ESS

electronic switching system

F

F key

function key

FIFO

first-in first-out

FOOS

facility out of service

G

GOS

grade of service

H

Hz

hertz

I

I/O

input/output

IDI

isolating data interface

IMAPI

INTUITY messaging application programming interface

INADS

initialization and administration system

IRQ

interrupt request

ISDN

integrated services digital network

IVC6

integrated voice CELP card (6 channels)

IVR

integrated voice response

K

Kbps

kilobits per second

Kbyte

kilobyte (1024 bytes)

kHz

kilohertz

L

LAN

local area network

LCD

liquid crystal display

LED

light-emitting diode

LIFO

last-in first-out

LWC
leave word calling

M

MANOOS
manually out of service

Mbyte
megabyte (one million bytes)

MHz
megahertz

modem
modulator/demodulator

MPDM
modular processor data module

ms
millisecond

MT
maintenance (Intuity AUDIX software component)

MTBF
mean time between failures

MWI
message-waiting indicator

MWL
message-waiting lamp

N

NW
INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking

O

OA&M
operations, administration, and maintenance

OS
operating system

OSI
open systems interconnection

P

PBX

private branch exchange

PC

power converter or personal computer

PDM

processor data module

PEC

price element code

PIB

processor interface board

PMS

property management system

POST

power-on self test

R

RAM

random-access memory

REN

ringer equivalence number

ROM

read-only memory

RTS

request to send

RTU

right to use

S

SCA

switch communications adapter

SCSI

small computer systems interface

SID

switch integration device

SIMM

single in-line memory module

SMSI

simplified message service interface

SW

switch integration (Intuity AUDIX software component)

T

TCP/IP

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Program

TDD

telecommunications device for the deaf

TDM

time division multiplex

T/R

tip/ring

TRIP

tip/ring input process

TSC

Lucent's Technical Services Center

TTY

see TDD

U

UCD

uniform call distribution

UPS

uninterruptible power supply

V

VM

INTUITY AUDIX Voice Messaging

VP

voice platform (Intuity AUDIX software component)

VROP

voice response output process

Glossary

Numerics

5ESS Switch

A central office switch manufactured by Lucent Technologies that can be integrated with the Intuity AUDIX™ system.

A

accessed message

A message that was received and scanned (either the entire message or just the header).

ACA

See *automatic circuit assurance*.

ACD

See *automatic call distribution*.

activity menu

The list of options spoken to subscribers when they first access a messaging system. Selecting an activity is the starting point for all subscriber operations.

ADAP

See *administration and data acquisition package*.

address

INTUITY AUDIX subscriber identification, containing the subscriber's extension and machine, that indicates where the system needs to deliver a message. An address may include several subscribers or mailing lists. Name or number addressing can be selected with the ☐ * ☐ A (Address) command.

adjunct

A separate system closely integrated with a switch, such as an Intuity AUDIX system or a call management system (CMS).

administration

The process of setting up a system (such as a switch or a messaging system) to function as desired. Options and defaults are normally set up (translated) by the system administrator or service personnel.

administration and data acquisition package (ADAP)

A software package that allows the system administrator to transfer system subscriber, maintenance, or traffic data from an INTUITY AUDIX system to a personal computer (PC).

ADU

See *asynchronous data unit*.

alarm log

A list of alarms that represent all of the active or resolved problems on an Intuity AUDIX system. The alarm log is stored in a software file on disk and can be accessed either locally or remotely on a terminal connected to the system.

alarms

Hardware, software, or environmental problems that may affect system operation. Alarms are classified as *major*, *minor*, or *warning*.

alphanumeric

Consisting of alphabetic and numeric symbols or punctuation marks.

ALT

See *assemble, load, and test*.

American wire gauge (AWG)

A standard measuring gauge for nonferrous conductors.

AMIS

See *Audio Messaging Interchange Specification*.

AMIS prefix

A number added to the destination number to indicate that it is an AMIS analog networking number.

analog networking

A method of transferring a message from one messaging system to another whereby the message is played back (voiced) during the transfer.

analog signal

In teleprocessing usage, a communications path that usually refers to a voice-grade telephone line.

announcement

A placeholder within the Intuity AUDIX system for playing fragments. Each event that may occur within AUDIX has one or more announcement numbers permanently assigned to it. Fragment numbers are then assigned to the announcement numbers.

announcement fragment

A numbered piece of spoken information that makes up a system message or prompt.

antistatic

A treatment for material to prevent the build-up of static electricity.

API

See *application programming interface*.

application

A computer software program.

application identifier

A two-letter code used in the administrator's log to identify the application or subsystem for which an alarm is being generated. There are 11 application identifiers as follows: CA (Call Accounting), EL (Enhanced List), LF (Lodging Fax), LG (Intuity AUDIX Lodging), ML (MERLIN LEGEND), MT

(Maintenance), NW (Digital Networking), SW (Switch Integration), VM (Voice Messaging), VP (Voice Processing), and VR (Voice Response).

application programming interface (API)

A set of formalized software calls and routines that an application program can reference to access underlying network services.

assemble, load, and test (ALT)

The Avaya factory process that preloads software, installs hardware, and tests the system prior to shipping.

ASP

advanced signal processor

asynchronous communication

A method of data transmission in which bits or characters are sent at irregular intervals and spaced by start and stop bits rather than time. See also *synchronous communication*.

asynchronous data unit (ADU)

An electronic communications device that can extend data transmission over asynchronous lines more than 50 feet in length. Recommended ADUs for use with the Intuity AUDIX system include Z3A1 or Z3A4.

asynchronous transmission

A form of serial communications where each transmitted character is bracketed with a start bit and one or two stop bits. The Intuity AUDIX system provides asynchronous EIA-232 capabilities for INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking, if required.

attendant console

A special-purpose telephone with numerous lines and features usually located at the front desk of a business or other organization. The front desk attendant uses this telephone to answer and transfer calls.

Audio Messaging Interchange Specification (AMIS)

An analog networking protocol that allows subscribers to exchange messages with any messaging system that also has AMIS Analog Networking capabilities. Messages can be exchanged with subscribers on Intuity AUDIX systems as well as with subscribers on remote messaging systems made by vendors other than Avaya Inc..

Audio Information Exchange (AUDIX)

A complete messaging system accessed and operated by touch-tone telephones and integrated with a switch.

audit

A software program that resolves filesystem incompatibilities and updates restored filesystems to a workable level of service. Audits are done automatically on a periodic basis, or can be performed on demand.

AUDIX

See *Audio Information Exchange*.

autodelete

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows subscribers to designate that faxes be automatically deleted from their mailboxes after they are printed.

automated attendant

An Intuity AUDIX system feature that allows subscribers to set up a main extension number with a menu of options that routes callers to an appropriate department at the touch of a button.

automatic call distribution (ACD)

The System 85, Generic 2, or Generic 3 call-distribution group of analog ports that connects Intuity AUDIX subscribers to the system. See also *call-distribution group*.

automatic circuit assurance (ACA)

A feature of the switch that keeps records of both very long and very short calls and notifies the attendant when these calls exceed a certain parameter. The logic is that many very short calls or one very long one may suggest a trunk that is hung, broken, or out of order. The attendant can then physically dial into the trunk to check it.

automatic message scan

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows subscribers to scan all message headers and messages at the touch of two buttons. With Intuity AUDIX FAX Messaging, this feature allows all new faxes to be bundled and transmitted over a single fax call delivery call. Also called *autoscan*.

autoprint

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows subscribers to designate that faxes be automatically sent to a specified print destination.

autoscan

See *automatic message scan*.

AWG

See *American wire gauge*.

B

background testing

Testing that runs continuously when the system is not busy doing other tasks.

backplane

A centrally located device within a computer to which individual circuit cards are plugged for communication across an internal bus.

backup

A duplicate copy of files and directories saved on a removable medium such as floppy diskette or tape. The back-up filesystem can be copied back (restored) if the active version is damaged (corrupted) or lost.

basic input/output system (BIOS)

A system that contains the buffers for sending information from a program to the actual hardware device for which the information is intended.

basic call transfer

The switch-hook flash method used to send the INTUITY AUDIX transfer command over analog voice ports.

basic rate access

See *basic rate interface*.

basic rate interface (BRI)

International standard protocol for connecting a station terminal to an integrated systems digital network (ISDN) switch. ISDN BRI supports two 64-Kbps information-bearer channels (B1 and B2), and one 16-Kbps call status and control (D) channel (a 2B + D format). Also called *basic rate access*.

binary synchronous communications (BSC)

A character-oriented synchronous link protocol.

BIOS

See *basic input/output system*.

body

The part of an Intuity AUDIX voice mail that contains the actual spoken message. For a leave word calling (LWC) message, it is a standard system announcement.

boot

The operation to start a computer system by loading programs from disk to main memory (part of system initialization). Booting is typically accomplished by physically turning on or restarting the system. Also called *reboot*.

boot filesystem

The filesystem from which the system loads its initial programs.

BRI

See *basic rate interface*.

broadcast messaging

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that enables the system administrator and other designated subscribers to send a message to all subscribers automatically.

BSC

See *binary synchronous communications*.

buffer

A temporary storage area used to equalize or balance different operating speeds. A buffer can be used between a slow input device, such as a terminal keyboard, and the main computer, which operates at a very high speed.

bulletin board

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows a message to be played to callers who dial the bulletin board extension. Callers cannot leave a message since it is a listen-only service. Also called *information service*.

bundling

Combining several calls and handling them as a single call. See also *automatic message scan*.

bus

An electrical connection/cable allowing two or more wires, lines, or peripherals to be connected together.

busy-out/release

To remove an Intuity AUDIX device from service (make it appear busy or in use), and later restore it to service (release it). The Intuity AUDIX switch data link, voice ports, or networking ports can be busied out if they appear faulty or when maintenance tests are run.

C

CA

Call accounting system application identifier. See *application identifier*.

call accounting system (CAS)

A software device that monitors and records information about a calling system.

call-answer

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows the system to answer a call and record a message when the subscriber is unavailable. Callers can be redirected to the system through the call coverage or call forwarding switch features. INTUITY AUDIX subscribers can record a personal greeting for these callers.

call-answer language choice

The capability of subscriber mailboxes to accept messages in different languages. For the INTUITY AUDIX application, this capability exists when the multilingual feature is turned on.

callback number

In AMIS analog networking, the telephone number transmitted to the recipient machine to be used in returning messages that cannot be delivered.

call classification analysis (CCA)

A process that enables application designers to use information available within the system to classify the disposition of originated and transferred calls.

call coverage

A switch feature that defines a preselected path for calls to follow if the first (or second) coverage points are not answered. The Intuity AUDIX system can be placed at the end of a coverage path to handle redirected calls through call coverage, send all calls, go to cover, etc.

call data handler process (CDH)

A software process that accumulates generic call statistics and application events.

call detail recording (CDR)

A switch feature that uses software and hardware to record call data. See also *call detail recording utility*.

call detail recording utility (CDRU)

Applications software that collects, stores, optionally filters, and outputs call detail records for direct or polled output to peripheral devices. See also *call detail recording*.

call delivery

See *message delivery*.

call-distribution group

The set of analog port cards on the switch that connects switch subscribers to the Intuity AUDIX system by distributing new calls to idle ports. This group (or split) is called automatic call distribution (ACD) on System 85, Generic 2, and Generic 3 and uniform call distribution (UCD) on System 75, Generic 1, and Generic 3. See also *automatic call distribution* and *uniform call distribution*.

call management system (CMS)

An inbound call distribution and management reporting package.

called tone (CED tone)

The distinctive tone generated by a fax endpoint when it answers a call (a constant 2100-Hz tone).

called subscriber information (CSI)

The identifier for the answering fax endpoint. This identifier is sent in the T.30 protocol and is generally the telephone number of the fax endpoint.

calling tone (CNG tone)

The distinctive tone generated by a fax endpoint when placing a call (a constant 1100-Hz tone that is on for 1/2 second, off for 3 seconds).

call vectoring

A System 85 R2V4, Generic 2, and Generic 3 feature that uses a vector (switch program) to allow a switch administrator to customize the behavior of calls sent to an automatic call distribution (ACD) group.

card cage

An area within the Intuity AUDIX hardware platform that contains and secures all of the standard and optional circuit cards used in the system.

cartridge tape drive

A high-capacity data storage/retrieval device that can be used to transfer large amounts of information onto high-density magnetic cartridge tape based on a predetermined format. This tape is to be removed from the system and stored as a backup.

CAS

See *call accounting system*.

CCA

See *call classification analysis*.

CDH

See *call data handler process*.

CDR

See *call detail recording*.

CDRU

See *call detail recording utility (CDRU)*.

CED tone

See *called tone*.

CELP

See *code excited linear prediction*.

central office (CO)

An office or location in which large telecommunication equipment such as telephone switches and network access facilities are maintained. In a CO, private customer lines are terminated and connected to the public network through common carriers.

central processing unit (CPU)

The component of the computer that manipulates data and processes instructions coming from software.

channel

A telecommunications transmission path for voice and/or data.

channel capacity

A measure of the maximum bit rate through a channel.

class of restriction (COR)

A feature that allows up to 64 classes of call-origination and call-termination restrictions for telephones, telephone groups, data modules, and trunk groups. See also *class of service*.

class of service (COS)

The standard set of INTUITY AUDIX features given to subscribers when they are first administered (set up with a voice mailbox). See also *class of restriction*.

clear to send (CTS)

Located on Pin 5 of the 25-conductor RS-232 interface, CTS is used in the transfer of data between the computer and a serial device.

client

A computer that sends, receives and uses data, but that also shares a larger resource whose function is to do most data storage and processing. For Avaya Intuity Message Manager, the subscriber's PC running Message Manager is the client. See also *server*.

CMS

See *call management system*.

CNG tone

See *calling tone*.

CO

See *central office*.

COR

See *class of restriction*.

COS

See *class of service*.

code excited linear prediction (CELP)

An analog-to-digital voice coding scheme.

collocated

An Intuity AUDIX system installed in the same physical location as the host switch. See also *local installation*.

collocated adjunct

Two or more adjuncts that are serving the same switch (that is, each has voice port connections to the switch) or that are serving different switches but can be networked through a direct RS-232 connection due to their proximity.

comcode

A numbering system for telecommunications equipment used by Avaya Inc.. Each comcode is a 9-digit number that represents a specific piece of hardware, software, or documentation.

command

An instruction or request given by an administrator to the software to perform a particular function. An entire command consists of the command name and options. Also, one-key or two-key touch tones that control a mailbox activity or function.

community

A group of telephone subscribers administered with special send and receive messaging capabilities. A community is typically comprised of people who need full access to each other by telephone on a frequent basis. See also *default community*.

compound message

A message that combines a voice message and a fax message into one unit, which INTUITY AUDIX then handles as a single message.

configuration

The particular combination of hardware and software components selected for a system, including external connections, internal options, and peripheral equipment.

controller circuit card

A circuit card used on a computer system that controls its basic functionality and makes the system operational. These cards are used to control magnetic peripherals, video monitors, and basic system communications.

COS

See *class of service*.

coverage path

The sequence of alternate destinations to which a call to a subscriber on an Intuity AUDIX system is automatically sent when it is not answered by the subscriber. This sequence is set up on the switch, normally with the Intuity AUDIX system as the last or only destination.

CPU

See *central processing unit*.

cross connect

Distribution-system equipment used to terminate and administer communication circuits.

cross connection

The connection of one wire to another, usually by anchoring each wire to a connecting block and then placing a third wire between them so that an electrical connection is made.

CSI

See *called subscriber information*.

CTS

See *clear to send*.

D

DAC

See *dial access code*.

database

A structured set of files, records, or tables. Also, a collection of filesystems and files in disk memory that store the voice and nonvoice (program data) necessary for Intuity AUDIX system operation.

data communications equipment (DCE)

Standard type of data interface normally used to connect to data terminal equipment (DTE) devices. DCE devices include the data service unit (DSU), the isolating data interface (IDI), and the modular processor data module (MPDM).

data communications interface unit (DCIU)

A switch device that allows nonvoice (data) communication between an Intuity AUDIX system and an Avaya switch. The DCIU is a high-speed synchronous data link that communicates with the common control switch processor over a direct memory access (DMA) channel that reads data directly from FP memory.

data link

A term used to describe the communications link used for data transmission from a source to a destination, for example, a telephone line for data transmission.

data service unit (DSU)

A device used to access digital data channels. DATAPHONE II 2500 DSUs are synchronous data communications equipment (DCE) devices used for extended-local Intuity AUDIX system connec-

tions. The 2600 or 2700 series may also be used; these support diagnostic testing and the DATA-PHONE II Service network system.

data set

Another term for a modem, although a data set usually includes the telephone. See also *modem*.

data terminal equipment (DTE)

Standard type of data interface normally used for the endpoints in a connection. Normally the Intuity AUDIX system, most terminals, and the switch data link are DTE devices.

DBP

See *data base processor*.

DCE

See *data communications equipment*.

DCIU

See *data communications interface unit*.

DCP

See *digital communications protocol*.

DCS

See *distributed communications system*.

debug

See *troubleshooting*.

dedicated line

A communications path that does not go through a switch. A dedicated (hard-wired) path can be formed with directly connected cables. MPDMs, DSUs, or other devices can also be used to extend the distance that signals can travel directly through the building wiring.

default

A value that is automatically supplied by the system if no other value is specified.

default community

A group of telephone subscribers administered with restrictions to prevent them from sending messages to or receiving messages from other communities. If a system is administered to use communities, the default community is comprised of all the AUDIX subscribers defined on that system.

default print number

The subscriber-administered extension to which autoprinted faxes are redirected upon their receipt into the subscriber's mailbox. This default print destination is also provided as a print option when the subscriber is manually retrieving and printing faxes from the mailbox.

delivered message

A message that has been successfully transmitted to a recipient's incoming mailbox.

demand testing

Testing performed on request (usually by service personnel).

diagnostic testing

A program run for testing and determining faults in the system.

dial-ahead/dial-through

The act of interrupting or preceding INTUITY AUDIX system announcements by typing (buffering) touch-tone commands in the order the system would normally prompt for them.

dial string

A series of numbers used to initiate a call to a remote AMIS machine. A dial string tells the switch what type of call is coming (local or long distance) and gives the switch time to obtain an outgoing port, if applicable

dialed number identification service (*DNIS_SVC)

An available channel service assignment on the Intuity AUDIX system. Assigning this service to a channel permits the Intuity AUDIX system to interpret information from the switch and operate the appropriate application for the incoming telephone call.

DID

See *direct inward dialing*.

digital communications protocol (DCP)

A 64-Kbps digital data transmission code with a 160-Kbps bipolar bit stream divided into two information (I) channels and one signaling (S) channel.

digital networking

A method of transferring messages between messaging systems in a digital format. See also *INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking*.

digital signal processor (DSP)

A specialized digital microprocessor that performs calculations on digitized signals that were originally analog and then sends the results on.

DIP switch

See *dual in-line package switch*.

direct inward dialing (DID)

The ability for an outside caller to call an internal extension without having to pass through an operator or attendant.

direct memory access (DMA)

A quick method of moving data from a storage device directly to RAM, which speeds processing.

directory

1. An Intuity AUDIX feature that allows you to hear a subscriber's name and extension after pressing [*] [*] [N] at the activity menu. 2. A group of related files accessed by a common name in software.

display terminal

A data terminal with a screen and keyboard used for displaying Intuity AUDIX screens and performing maintenance or administration activities.

distributed communications system (DCS)

A network of two or more switches that uses logical and physical data links to provide full or partial feature transparency. Voice links are made using tie trunks.

distribution list

See *mailing list*.

DMA

See *direct memory access*.

DNIS

See *dialed number identification service*.

domain

An area where data processing resources are under common control. The INTUITY AUDIX system is one domain and an e-mail system is another domain.

DSP

See *digital signal processor*.

DSU

See *data service unit*.

DTE

See *data terminal equipment*.

DTMF

See *dual tone multifrequency*.

dual in-line package (DIP) switch

A small switch, usually attached to a printed circuit card, in which there are only two settings: on or off (or 0 or 1). DIP switches are used to configure the card in a semipermanent way.

dual language greetings

The capability of INTUITY AUDIX subscribers to create personal greetings in two different languages— one in a primary language and one in a secondary language. This capability exists when the multilingual feature is turned on, and the prompts for subscriber mailboxes can be in either of the two languages.

dual tone multifrequency (DTMF)

A way of signaling consisting of a pushbutton or touch-tone dial that sends out a sound consisting of two discrete tones that can be picked up and interpreted by telephone switches.

E

EIA interface

A set of standards developed by the Electrical Industries Association (EIA) that specifies various electrical and mechanical characteristics for interfaces between electronic devices such as computers, terminals, and modems. Also known as *RS-232*.

ELA

See *Enhanced-List Application*.

electronic mail

See *e-mail*.

electrostatic discharge (ESD)

The discharge of a static charge on a surface or body through a conductive path to ground, ESD can damage integrated circuits.

e-mail

The transfer of a wide variety of message types across a computer network (LAN or WAN). E-mail messages may be text messages containing only ASCII files or may be complex multimedia messages containing embedded voice messages, software files, and images.

enabled/disabled

The state of a hardware device that indicates whether it is available for use by the Intuity AUDIX system. Devices must be equipped before they can be enabled (made active). See also *equipped/unequipped*.

endpoint

See *fax endpoint*.

enhanced call transfer

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows compatible switches to transmit messages digitally over the BX.25 (data) link. This feature is used for quick call transfers and requires a fully integrated digital switch. Callers can only transfer to other extensions in the switch dial plan.

Enhanced-List Application (ELA)

An INTUITY AUDIX option that facilitates message delivery to large numbers of recipients. There can be up to 100 enhanced lists per system, each of which can contain up to 1500 addresses.

enhanced serial data interface (ESDI)

A software-controlled and hardware-controlled method used to store data on magnetic peripherals.

equipped/unequipped

The state of a networking channel that indicates whether Intuity AUDIX software has recognized it. Devices must be equipped before they can be enabled (made active). See also *enabled/disabled*.

error message

A message on the screen indicating that something is wrong within the system and possibly suggesting how to correct it.

errors

Problems detected by the system during operation and recorded in the maintenance log. Errors can produce an alarm if they exceed a threshold.

escape from reply

The ability to quickly return to getting messages for a subscriber who encounters a problem trying to respond to a message. To escape, the subscriber presses **[#]**.

escape to attendant

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows subscribers with the call answer feature to have a personal attendant or operator administered to pick up their unanswered calls. A system-wide extension could also be used to send callers to a live agent.

ESD

See *electrostatic discharge*.

ESDI

See *enhanced serial data interface*.

event

An informational messages about the system's activities. For example, an event is logged when the system is rebooted. Events may or may not be related to errors and alarms.

F

facilities restriction level (FRL)

A value that determines which types of calls the subscribers of a switch are allowed to make.

facility out-of-service (FOOS)

State of operation during which the current channel is not receiving a dial tone and is not functioning.

facsimile

1. A digitized version of written, typed, or drawn material transmitted over telephone lines and printed out elsewhere. 2. Computer-generated text or graphics transmitted over computer networks. A computer-generated fax is typically printed to a fax machine, but can remain stored electronically.

fax

See *facsimile*.

fax addressing prefix

Uniquely identifies a particular fax nodepoint to the Intuity AUDIX system. Used by the system as a "template" to differentiate all call-delivery machines on the network from each other.

fax endpoint

Any device capable of receiving fax calls. Fax endpoints include fax machines, individual PC fax modems, fax ports on LAN fax servers, and ports on fax-enabled messaging systems.

fax print destination prefix

A dial string that the Intuity AUDIX system adds to the fax telephone number the subscriber enters to print a fax. The system takes the full number (fax print destination prefix + fax telephone extension) and hunts through the machine translation numbers until it finds the specific fax endpoint.

field

An area on a screen, menu, or report where information can be typed or displayed.

FIFO

See *first-in/first-out*.

file

A collection of data treated as a basic unit of storage.

filename

Alphanumeric characters used to identify a particular file.

file redundancy

See *mirroring*.

file system

A collection of related files (programs or data) stored on disk that are required to initialize an Intuity AUDIX system.

first-in/first-out (FIFO)

A method of processing telephone calls or data in which the first call or data to be received is the first call or data to be processed.

F key

See *function key*.

FNPAC

See *foreign numbering-plan area code*.

FOOS

See *facility out-of-service*.

foreign exchange (FX)

A central office (CO) other than the one providing local access to the public telephone network.

foreign numbering-plan area code (FNPAC)

An area code other than the local area code that must be dialed to call outside the local geographical area.

format

To set up a disk, floppy diskette, or tape with a predetermined arrangement of characters so that the system can read the information on it.

FRL

See *facilities restriction level*.

function

Individual steps or procedures within a mailbox activity.

function key (F key)

A key on a computer keyboard programmed to perform a defined function when pressed. The user interface for the Intuity AUDIX system defines keys F1 through F8.

FX

See *foreign exchange*.

G

Generic 1, 2, or 3

Avaya switch system software releases, designed for serving large communities of System 75 and System 85 subscribers.

generic tape

A copy of the standard software and stand-alone tape utilities that is shipped with a new Intuity AUDIX system.

GOS

See *grade of service*.

grade of service (GOS)

A parameter that describes the delays in accessing a port on the Intuity AUDIX system. For example, if the GOS is P05, 95% of the callers hear the system answer and 5% hear ringing until a port becomes available to answer the call.

guaranteed fax

A feature of Intuity AUDIX FAX Messaging that temporarily stores faxes sent to a fax machine. In cases where the fax machine is busy or does not answer a call, the call is sent to an INTUITY AUDIX mailbox.

guest password

A feature that allows callers who are not INTUITY AUDIX subscribers to leave messages on the system by dialing a subscriber's extension and entering a system-wide guest password.

H

hard disk drive

A high-capacity data-storage and data-retrieval device that is located inside a computer. A hard disk drive stores data on nonremovable high-density magnetic media based on a predetermined format for retrieval by the system at a later date.

hardware

The physical components of a computer system. The central processing unit, disks, tape, and floppy drives are all hardware.

header

Information that the system creates to identify a message. A message header includes the originator or recipient, type of message, creation time, and delivery time.

help

A command run by pressing (HELP) or (CTRL) (?) on an Intuity AUDIX display terminal to show the options available at your current screen position. In the INTUITY AUDIX system, press (*) (H) on the telephone keypad to get a list of options. See also *on-line help*.

host switch

The switch directly connected to the Intuity AUDIX system over the data link. Also, the physical link connecting an Intuity AUDIX system to a distributed communications system (DCS) network.

hunt group

A group of analog ports on a switch usually administered to search for available ports in a circular pattern.

I

I/O

Input/output.

IDI

See *isolating data interface*.

IMAPI

See *INTUITY messaging application programming interface*.

INADS

See *initialization and administration system*.

information service

See *bulletin board*.

initialization

The process of bringing a system to a predetermined operational state. The start-up procedure tests hardware; loads the boot filesystem programs; locates, mounts, and opens other required file-systems; and starts normal service.

initialization and administration system (INADS)

A computer-aided maintenance system used by remote technicians to track alarms.

initialize

To start up the system for the first time.

input

A signal fed into a circuit or channel.

integrated services digital network (ISDN)

A network that provides end-to-end digital connectivity to support a wide range of voice and data services.

integrated voice processing CELP (IVC6) card

A computer circuit card that supports both fax processing and voice processing capabilities. It provides two analog ports to support six analog channels. All telephone calls to and from the Intuity AUDIX system are processed through the IVC6 card.

interface

The device or software that forms the boundary between two devices or parts of a system, allowing them to work together. See also *user interface*.

internal e-mail

Software on a PC that provides messaging capability between subscribers on the same AUDIX system, or to administered remote AUDIX systems and subscribers. Subscribers can create, send, and receive a message that contains multiple media types; specifically, voice, fax, text, or file attachments (software files, such as a word processing or spreadsheet file).

interrupt request (IRQ)

Within a PC, a signal sent from a device to the CPU to temporarily suspend normal processing and transfer control to an interrupt handling routine.

INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking

An Intuity AUDIX feature that allows customers to link together up to 500 remote Intuity AUDIX machines for a total of up to 500,000 remote subscribers. See also *digital networking*.

INTUITY Message Manager

A Windows-based software product that allows INTUITY AUDIX subscribers to receive, store, and send their voice/FAX messages from a PC. The software also enables subscribers to create and send multimedia messages that include voice, fax, file attachments, and text.

INTUITY messaging application programming interface (IMAPI)

A software function-call interface that allows INTUITY AUDIX to interact with Intuity AUDIX Message Manager.

IRQ

See *interrupt request*.

ISDN

See *integrated services digital network*.

isolating data interface (IDI)

A synchronous, full duplex data device used for cable connections between an Intuity AUDIX GPSC-AT/E card and the switch data communications interface unit (DCIU).

IVC6

See *integrated voice processing CELP (IVC6) card*.

J

jumper

Pairs or sets of small prongs or pins on circuit cards and mother boards the placement of which determines the particular operation the computer selects. When two pins are covered, an electrical circuit is completed. When the jumper is uncovered, the connection is not made. The computer interprets these electrical connections as configuration information.

K

L

label

The name assigned to a disk device (either a removable tape cartridge or permanent drive) through software. Cartridge labels may have a generic name (such as "3.3") to show the software release, or a descriptive name if for back-up copies (such as "back01"). Disk drive labels usually indicate the disk position (such as "disk00" or "disk02").

LAN

See *local area network*.

last-in/first-out (LIFO)

A method of processing telephone calls or data in which the last call (or data) received is the first call (or data) to be processed.

LCD

See *liquid crystal display*.

leave word calling (LWC)

A switch feature that allows the calling party to leave a standard (nonvoice) message for the called party using a feature button or dial access code.

LED

See *light emitting diode*.

LIFO

See *last-in/first-out*.

light emitting diode (LED)

A light on the hardware platform that shows the status of operations.

liquid crystal display (LCD)

The 10-character alphanumeric display that shows the status of the system, including alarms.

load

The process of reading software from external storage (such as disk) and placing a copy in system memory.

local area network (LAN)

A network of PCs that communicate with each other and that normally share the resources of one or more servers. Operation of Avaya INTUITY Message Manager requires that the INTUITY AUDIX system and the subscribers' PCs be on a LAN.

local AUDIX machine

The Intuity AUDIX system where a subscriber's INTUITY AUDIX mailbox is located. All subscribers on this home machine are called *local subscribers*.

local installation

A switch, adjunct, or peripheral device installed physically near the host switch or system. See also *collocated*.

local network

An INTUITY AUDIX Digital Network in which all Intuity AUDIX systems are connected to the same switch.

login

A unique code a subscriber must enter to gain approved access to the Intuity AUDIX system. See also *password*.

login announcement

A feature enabling the system administrator and other designated subscribers to create a mail message that is automatically played to all INTUITY AUDIX subscribers every time they log in to the system.

Lotus Notes

Information management software for work groups that allows individuals to share and manipulate information over a local or wide area network

LWC

See *leave word calling*.

M

magnetic peripherals

Data storage devices that use magnetic media to store information. Such devices include hard disk drives, floppy disk drives, and cartridge tape drives.

mailbox

A portion of disk memory allotted to each Intuity AUDIX system subscriber for creating and storing outgoing and incoming messages.

mailing list

A group of subscriber addresses assigned a list ID# and public or private status. A mailing list may be used to simplify the sending of messages to several subscribers.

maintenance

The process of identifying system errors and correcting them, or taking steps to prevent problems from occurring.

major alarm

An alarm detected by Intuity AUDIX software that affects at least one fourth of the Intuity AUDIX ports in service. Often a major alarm indicates that service is affected.

MANOOS

See *manually out-of-service*.

manually out-of-service

State of operation during which a unit has been intentionally taken out of service.

MAP

See *multi-application platform*.

mean time between failures

The average time a manufacturer estimates will elapse before a failure occurs in a component or system.

media type

The form a message takes. The media types supported by the Intuity AUDIX system are voice, text, file attachments, and fax.

memory

A device that stores logic states such that data can be accessed and retrieved. Memory may be temporary (such as system RAM) or permanent (such as disk).

menu

A list of options displayed on a computer terminal screen or spoken by a voice processing system. Subscribers choose the option that reflects what action they want the system to take.

menu tree

The way in which nested automated attendants are set up.

message categories

Groups of messages in INTUITY AUDIX subscribers' mailboxes. Categories include *new*, *unopened*, and *old* for the incoming mailbox and *delivered*, *accessed*, *undelivered*, *undeliverable* (not deliverable), and *file cabinet* for the outgoing mailbox.

message component

A media type included in a multimedia message. These types include voice, text, file attachments, and fax messages.

message delivery

An optional Intuity AUDIX feature that permits subscribers to send messages to any touch-tone telephone, as long as the telephone number is in the range of allowable numbers. This feature is an extension of the AMIS analog networking feature and is automatically available when the AMIS feature is activated.

Message Manager

See *INTUITY Message Manager*.

message waiting indicator (MWI)

An indicator that alerts Intuity AUDIX subscribers that they have received new mail messages. An MWI can be an LED or neon lamp, or an audio tone (stutter dial tone).

message waiting lamp (MWL)

See *message-waiting indicator*.

migration

An installation that moves data to the Intuity AUDIX system from another type of Avaya messaging system, for example, from AUDIX R1, DEFINITY AUDIX, or AUDIX Voice Power.

minor alarm

An alarm detected by maintenance software that affects less than one fourth of the Intuity AUDIX ports in service, but has exceeded error thresholds or may impact service.

mirroring

An Intuity AUDIX system feature that allows data from crucial filesystems to be continuously copied to back-up (mirror) filesystems while the system is running. If the system has some problem where an original filesystem cannot be used, the backup filesystem is placed in service automatically.

ML

MERLIN LEGEND application identifier. See *application identifier*.

mode code

A string of touch-tones from aa switch in an inband integration. A mode code may send the INTUITY AUDIX system information such as call type, calling party, called party, and on/off signals for message waiting indicators.

modem

A device that converts data from a form that is compatible with data processing equipment (digital) to a form compatible with transmission facilities (analog), and vice-versa.

modular

A term that describes equipment made of plug-in units that can be added together to make the system larger, improve its capabilities, or expand its size.

modular processor data module (MPDM)

A data device that converts RS-232C or RS-449 protocol signals to digital communications protocol (DCP) used by System 75/85, Generic1, and Generic 3 switches. MPDMs can connect the Intuity AUDIX system to a switch DCIU or SCI link or connect terminals to a switch port card.

MPDM

See modular processor data module.

MT

Maintenance application identifier. *See application identifier.*

MTBF

See mean time between failures.

multi-application platform (MAP)

The computer hardware platform used by the Intuity AUDIX system.

multilingual feature

A feature that allows announcement sets to be active simultaneously in more than one language on the system. Mailboxes can be administered so that subscribers can hear prompts in the language of their choice.

MWI

See message waiting indicator.

N

networking

See INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking.

networking prefix

A set of digits that identifies an Intuity AUDIX machine.

night attendant

The automated attendant created on a MERLIN LEGEND switch that automatically becomes active during off-hours. The night attendant substitutes for one or more daytime attendants.

not deliverable message

A message that could not be delivered after a specified number of attempts. This usually means that the subscriber's mailbox is full.

NPA

See numbering plan area.

NT

Networking application identifier. See *application identifier*.

MWL

See *message waiting lamp*.

numbering plan area

Formal name for 3-digit telephone area codes in North America. Within an area code, no two telephone lines may have the same 7-digit phone number. The code is often designated as *NXX*, to indicate the three digits.

O

off-hook

See *switch hook*.

on-hook

See *switch hook*.

on-line help

An Intuity AUDIX system feature that provides information about user interface windows, screens, and menus by pressing a predetermined key. See also *help*.

open systems interconnection (OSI)

An internationally accepted framework of standards for communication between systems made by different vendors.

operating system (OS)

The set of software programs that runs the hardware and interprets software commands.

option

A choice selected from a menu, or an argument used in a command line to specify program output by modifying the execution of a command. When you do not specify any options, the command executes according to its default options.

OS

See *operating system*.

OSI

See *open systems interconnection*.

outcalling

An Intuity AUDIX system feature that allows the system to dial subscribers' numbers to inform them they have new messages.

outgoing mailbox

A storage area on the Intuity AUDIX system where subscribers can keep copies of messages for future reference or action.

P

parallel transmission

The transmission of several bits of data at the same time over different wires. Parallel transmission of data is usually faster than serial transmission.

password

1. A word or character string recognized automatically by the Intuity AUDIX system that allows a subscriber access to his/her mailbox or a system administrator access to the system data base. 2. An alphanumeric string assigned to local and remote networked machines to identify the machines or the network. See also *login*.

password aging

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows administrators to set a length of time after which a subscriber's AUDIX password or the administrator's system password expires. The subscriber or administrator must then change the password.

PBX

See *private branch exchange*.

PC

See *power converter*.

PDM (processor data module)

See *modular processor data module (MPDM)*.

peripheral device

Equipment such as a printer or terminal that is external to the Intuity AUDIX cabinet, but necessary for full operation and maintenance of the system. Also called a *peripheral*.

personal directory

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows each subscriber to create a private list of customized names.

personal fax extension

See *secondary extension*.

PI

See *processor interface*.

PIB

See *processor interface*.

pinouts

The signal description per pin number for a particular connector.

PMS

See *property management system*.

port

A connection or link between two devices that allows information to travel to a desired location. For example, a switch port connects to an Intuity AUDIX voice port to allow a caller to leave a message.

POST

See *power-on self test*.

power on self test (POST)

A set of diagnostics stored in ROM that tests components such as disk drives, keyboard, and memory each time the system is booted. If problems are identified, a message is sent to the screen.

priority call answer

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows subscribers to designate a call answer message as a priority message. To make a message a priority message, the caller presses [2] after recording.

priority messaging

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows some subscribers to send messages that are specially marked and preferentially presented to recipients. See also *priority outcalling*.

priority outcalling

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that works with the priority messaging feature by allowing the message recipient to elect to be notified by outcalling only when a priority message has been received. See also *priority messaging*.

private branch exchange (PBX)

An analog, digital, or electronic telephone switching system where data and voice transmissions are not confined to fixed communications paths, but are routed among available ports or channels. See also *switch*.

private mailing list

A list of addresses that only the Intuity AUDIX system subscriber who owns it can access.

private messaging

A feature of INTUITY AUDIX that allows a subscriber to send a message that cannot be forwarded by the recipient.

processor data module (PDM)

See *modular processor data module (MPDM)*.

processor interface (PI)

A System 75, Generic 1, Generic 3i, Generic 3s, and Generic 3vs switch data link. Also called *processor interface board (PIB)*.

programmed function key

See *function key*.

property management system (PMS)

A product used by lodging establishments to automate the management of guest records, reservations, room assignments, and billing. In an integrated PMS environment, special software links the PMS to the Intuity AUDIX Lodging system so that both systems share a common set of messages and commands.

protocol

A set of conventions or rules governing the format and timing of message exchanges (signals) to control data movement and the detection and possible correction of errors.

public mailing list

A list of addresses that any INTUITY AUDIX subscriber can use if that subscriber knows the owner's list ID number and extension number. Only the owner can modify a public mailing list.

pulse-to-tone converter

A device connected to the switch that converts signals from a rotary pulses to touch tone signals. This device allows callers to use rotary telephones to access options in an Intuity AUDIX subscriber's mailbox or in an automated attendant.

R

RAM

See *random access memory*.

random access memory (RAM)

The memory used in most computers to store the results of ongoing work and to provide space to store the operating system and applications that are actually running at any given moment.

read-only memory (ROM)

A form of computer memory that allows values to be stored only once; after the data is initially recorded, the computer can only read the contents. ROM is used to supply constant code elements such as bootstrap loaders, network addresses, and other more or less unvarying programs or instructions.

reboot

See *boot*.

remote access

Sending and receiving data to and from a computer or controlling a computer with terminals or PCs connected through communication (that is, telephone) links.

remote installation

A system, site, or piece of peripheral equipment that is installed in a different location from the host switch or system.

remote maintenance

The ability of Avaya personnel to interact with a remote computer through a telephone line or LAN connection to perform diagnostics and some system repairs. See also *remote service center*.

remote network

A network in which the systems are integrated with more than one switch.

remote service center

An Avaya or Avaya-certified organization that provides remote support to Intuity AUDIX customers. Depending upon the terms of the maintenance contract, your remote service center may be notified of all major and minor alarms and have the ability to remotely log in to your system and remedy problems. See also *remote maintenance*.

remote terminal

A terminal connected to a computer over a telephone line.

remote subscribers

INTUITY AUDIX subscribers whose mailboxes reside on a remote INTUITY AUDIX Digital Networking machine.

REN

See *ringer equivalence number*.

reply loop escape

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows a subscriber the option of continuing to respond to a message after trying to reply to a nonsubscriber message.

reply to sender

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows subscribers to immediately place a call to the originator of an incoming message if that person is in the switch's dial plan.

request to send (RTS)

One of the control signals on an EIA-232 connector that places the modem in the originate mode so that it can begin to send.

restart

1. An Intuity AUDIX feature that allows INTUITY AUDIX subscribers who have reached the system through the call answer feature to access their own mailboxes by entering the **[*][R]** (Restart) command. This feature is especially useful for long-distance calls or for subscribers who want to access the Intuity AUDIX system when all the ports are busy. 2. The reinitialization of certain software, for example, *restarting* the messaging system.

restore

The process of recovering lost or damaged files by retrieving them from available back-up tapes, floppy diskette, or another disk device.

retention time

The amount of time messages are saved on disk before being automatically deleted from a subscriber's mailbox.

reusable upgrade kit (RUK)

A package shipped to the customer's site prior to an upgrade that contains materials the technician needs to complete the installation. This package includes an A/B switch box, a keyboard, a 25-foot coaxial cable, two T adapters, and terminations to a LAN circuit card. It remains the property of Avaya Inc. once the installation is finished.

right-to-use (RTU) fee

A charge to the customer to access certain functions or capacities that are otherwise restricted, for example, additional voice or networking ports or hours of speech storage. Avaya personnel can update RTU parameters either at the customer's site or remotely via a modem.

ringer equivalence number (REN)

A number required in the United States for registering your telephone equipment with a service provider.

ROM

See *read-only memory*.

RS-232

See *EIA interface*.

RTS

See *request to send*.

RUK

See *reusable upgrade kit*.

S

scan

To automatically play mail messages, headers, or both.

scheduled delivery time

A time and/or date that an INTUITY AUDIX subscriber can assign to a message that tells the system when to deliver it. If a delivery time is omitted, the system sends the message immediately.

screen

That portion of the Intuity AUDIX user interface through which most administrative tasks are performed. Intuity AUDIX screens request subscriber input in the form of a command from the `enter command:` prompt.

SCSI

See *small computer system interface*.

secondary extension

A second, fax-dedicated extension that directs incoming faxes directly into a subscriber's mailbox without ringing the telephone. The secondary extension shares the same mailbox as the voice extension, but acts like a fax machine. Also called *personal fax extension*.

serial transmission

The transmission of one bit at a time over a single wire.

server

A computer that processes and stores data that is used by other smaller computers. For Avaya INTUITY Message Manager, INTUITY AUDIX is the server. See also *client*.

shielded cables

Cables that are protected from interference with metallic braid or foil.

SID

See *switch integration device*.

SIMM

See *single in-line memory module*.

simplified message service interface (SMSI)

Type of data link connection to an integrated 1A ESS or 5ESS switch in the Intuity AUDIX system.

simplified message desk interface (SMDI)

Also known as station message desk interface. Type of data link from the central office that contains information and instructions for the Intuity AUDIX system. With SMDI, the caller need not re-enter the called number once the call terminates to the Intuity AUDIX system. See also *simplified message service interface*.

single in-line memory module (SIMM)

A method of containing random access memory (RAM) chips on narrow strips that attach directly to sockets on the CPU circuit card. Multiple SIMMs are sometimes installed on a single CPU circuit card.

small computer systems interface (SCSI)

An interface standard defining the physical, logical, and electrical connections to computer system peripherals such as tape and disk drives.

SMDI

See *station message desk interface*.

SMDR

See *station message detail recording*.

SMSI

See *simplified message service interface*.

SP

signal processor

SSP

scaleable signal processor

station message desk interface (SMDI)

See *simplified message desk interface*.

station message detail recording

See *call detail recording (CDR)*.

subscriber

A person who has been assigned the ability to access the INTUITY AUDIX Voice Messaging system.

surge

A sudden rise and fall of voltage in an electrical circuit.

surge protector

A device that plugs into the telephone system and the commercial AC power outlet to protect the telephone system from damaging high-voltage surges.

SW

Switch integration application identifier. See *application identifier*.

switch

An automatic telephone exchange that allows the transmission of calls to and from the public telephone network. See also *private branch exchange (PBX)*.

switched access

A connection made from one endpoint to another through switch port cards. This allows the endpoint (such as a terminal) to be used for several applications.

switch hook

The device at the top of most telephones that is depressed when the handset is resting in the cradle (that is, when the telephone is *on hook*). This device is raised when the handset is picked up (that is, when the telephone is *off hook*).

switch-hook flash

A signaling technique in which the signal is originated by momentarily depressing the switch hook.

switch integration

Sharing of information between a messaging system and a switch to provide a seamless interface to callers and system subscribers. A fully integrated INTUITY AUDIX system, for example, answers each incoming telephone call with information taken directly from the switch. Such information includes the number being called and the circumstances under which the call was sent to it, for example, covered from a busy or unanswered extension.

switch integration device (SID)

A combination of hardware and software that passes information from the switch to the Intuity AUDIX system thus allowing it to share information with non-Avaya switches. The operation of a SID is unique to the particular switch with which it interfaces.

switch network

Two or more interconnected switching systems.

synchronized mailbox

A mailbox that is paired with a corresponding mailbox in another domain and linked via software that keeps track of changes to either mailbox. When the contents of one mailbox change, the software replicates that change in the other mailbox.

synchronizer

The name given to the trusted server by the e-mail vendor, Lotus Notes.

synchronous communication

A method of data transmission in which bits or characters are sent at regular time intervals, rather than being spaced by start and stop bits. See also *asynchronous communication*.

synchronous transmission

A type of data transmission where the data characters and bits are exchanged at a fixed rate with the transmitter and receiver synchronized. This allows greater efficiency and supports more powerful protocols.

System 75

An advanced digital switch manufactured by Avaya Inc. that supports up to 800 lines for voice and data communications.

System 85

An advanced digital switch manufactured by Avaya Inc. that supports up to 3000 lines for voice and data communications.

system configuration

See *configuration*.

T

T.30

The standard for Group III fax machines that covers the protocol used to manage a fax session and negotiate the capabilities supported by each fax endpoint.

tape cartridge

One or more spare removable cartridges required to back up system information.

tape drive

The physical unit that holds, reads, and writes to magnetic tape.

TCP/IP

See *transmission control protocol/internet protocol*.

TDD

See *telecommunications device for the deaf*. (Also known as TTY)

TDM

See *time division multiplexing*.

telecommunications device for the deaf (TDD)

A device with a keyboard and display unit that connects to or substitutes for a telephone. The TDD allows a deaf or hearing-impaired person to communicate over the telephone lines with other people who have TDDs. It also allows a deaf person to communicate with the INTUITY AUDIX system. (Also known as TTY)

terminal

See *display terminal*.

terminal type

A number indicating the type of terminal from which a subscriber is logging in to the Intuity AUDIX system. Terminal type is the last required entry before gaining access to the Intuity AUDIX display screens.

terminating resistor

A grounding resistor placed at the end of a bus, line, or cable to prevent signals from being reflected or echoed.

time division multiplexing (TDM)

A method of serving multiple channels simultaneously over a common transmission path by assigning the transmission path sequentially to the channels, with each assignment being for a discrete time interval.

tip/ring

A term used to denote the analog telecommunications interface.

tone generator

A device acoustically coupled to a rotary telephone used to produce touch-tone signals.

traffic

The flow of attempts, calls, and messages across a telecommunications network.

translations

Software assignments that tell a system what to expect on a certain voice port or the data link, or how to handle incoming data. Translations customize the Intuity AUDIX system and switch features for subscribers.

transmission control protocol/internet protocol (TCP/IP)

A suite of protocols that allow disparate hosts to connect over a network. Transmission control protocol (TCP) organizes data on both ends of a connection and ensures that the data that arrives matches that which was sent. Internet protocol (IP) ensures that a message passes through all the necessary routers to the proper destination.

T/R

See *tip/ring*.

troubleshooting

The process of locating and correcting errors in computer programs (also called *debugging*) or systems.

trusted server

A server that uses IMAPI to access an INTUITY AUDIX mailbox on behalf of a subscriber and is empowered to do everything to a subscriber message that INTUITY AUDIX can do.

TTS

Text-to-Speech

TTY

See *telecommunications device for the deaf*.

U

UCD

See *uniform call distribution*.

Undelete

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows subscribers to restore the last message deleted by pressing **[*] [U]**.

undelivered message

A message that has not yet been sent to an INTUITY AUDIX subscriber's incoming mailbox. The message resides in the sender's outgoing mailbox and may be modified or redirected by the sender.

unequipped

See *equipped/unequipped*.

unfinished message

A message that was recorded but not approved or addressed, usually as the result of an interrupted INTUITY AUDIX session. Also called *working message*.

uniform call distribution (UCD)

The type of call-distribution group (or hunt group) of analog port cards on some switches that connects subscribers to the INTUITY AUDIX system. System 75, Generic 1, Generic 3, and some central office switches use UCD groups. See also *call-distribution group*.

uninterruptable power supply (UPS)

An auxiliary power unit that provides continuous power in cases where commercial power is lost.

UNIX operating system

A multi-user, multi-tasking computer operating system.

upgrade

An installation that moves an Intuity AUDIX system to a newer release.

untouched message

An INTUITY AUDIX feature that allows a subscriber to keep a message in its current category by using the **[*]** **[*]** **[H]** (Hold) command. If the message is in the new category, message-waiting indication remains active (for example, the message-waiting lamp remains lit).

UPS

See *uninterruptable power supply*.

U. S. 123

An alternate announcement set in U. S. English whose prompts use numbers, not letters, to identify telephone keypad presses. For example, a prompt might say, "*Press star three,*" instead of, "*Press star D.*"

user interface

The devices by which subscribers access their mailboxes, manage mailing lists, administer personal greetings, and use other messaging capabilities. Types of user interfaces include a touch-tone telephone keypad and a PC equipped with Avaya INTUITY Message Manager.

subscriber population

A combination of different types of subscribers on which Intuity AUDIX configuration guidelines are based.

V

vector

A customized program in the switch for processing incoming calls.

VM

Voice messaging application identifier. See *application identifier*.

voice link

The Intuity AUDIX analog connection(s) to a call-distribution group (or hunt group) of analog ports on the switch.

voice mail

See *voice message*.

voice mailbox

See *mailbox*.

voice message

Digitized information stored by the Intuity AUDIX system on disk memory. Also called *voice mail*.

voice port

The IVC6 port that provides the interface between the Intuity AUDIX system and the analog ports on the switch.

voice terminal

A telephone used for spoken communications with the Intuity AUDIX system. A touch-tone telephone with a message-waiting indicator is recommended for INTUITY AUDIX subscribers.

voicing

1. Speaking a message into the Intuity AUDIX system during recording. 2. Having the system play back a message or prompt to a subscriber.

VP

Voice platform application identifier. See *application identifier*.

VR

Voice response application identifier. See *application identifier*.

W

WAN

See *wide area network*.

wide area network (WAN)

A data network typically extending a local area network (LAN) over telephone lines to link with LANS in other buildings and/or geographic locations.

window

That portion of the Intuity AUDIX user interface through which you can view system information or status.

Index

Numerics

2500-type voice terminals, [3-2](#), [4-4](#), [5-2](#)

A

Account code

undefined, [A-12](#)

adjuncts, [4-2](#), [4-3](#), [6-20](#)

administrative voice terminal, [10-6](#)

Allowed List

switch security, [A-3](#)

AMIS Analog Networking, [6-16](#)

AMIS Networking

security, [A-4](#)

Applications Processor, [3-20](#), [4-30](#), [5-26](#)

attendant console, [10-6](#)

AUDIX

Data Acquisition Package, [A-15](#)

AUDIX Number, [7-3](#)

AUDIX Port Logical Channel, [7-4](#), [7-6](#)

AUDIX® system

DCIU integration, [1-2](#)

Auto dial button

programming passwords on, [A-8](#)

Automated Attendant, [10-6](#), [A-2](#)

Automatic Alternate Routing, [6-44](#)

B

baud rate

planning, [2-16](#)

bcard, [3-15](#)

Book

related resources, [1-xvi](#)

Busy verification, [A-14](#)

Button

auto dial

programming passwords on, [A-8](#)

BX.25 data channels, [6-2](#)

BX.25 Data Module, [4-24](#)

planning, [2-15](#)

BX.25 protocol, [1-2](#), [4-21](#)

BX.25 signaling, [6-20](#), [6-21](#)

C

CA, [6-36](#), [6-44](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)

cables

103A adapter with 3-pair cord, [1-6](#)

25-pair, [1-6](#)

D8W-57 4-pair module cord, [1-6](#)

ED-1E43411-Group 175 cable, [1-4](#)

H600-210, Group 1 through 7, [1-4](#)

H600-347 Group 1, [1-6](#)

H600-347, Group 1, [1-4](#)

IDI connections, [1-4](#)

M25A, [1-6](#)

Call

pager, [A-8](#)

Call Accounting System (CAS), [A-11](#)

call coverage path, [9-2](#)

planning, [2-19](#)

Call detail recording, [A-11](#)

Call Forwarding All Calls, [10-7](#)

Call Management System, [1-2](#), [3-20](#), [4-30](#), [5-26](#)

call-answer, [10-10](#)

call-associated, [6-36](#), [6-44](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)

Calling Permission, [3-3](#), [4-5](#), [5-3](#)

card

DCIU, [1-3](#)

GP-Synch, [1-3](#)

change cos, [4-6](#)

Class of Restriction, [3-3](#), [4-5](#), [5-3](#)

permissions, [3-3](#), [5-3](#)

see COR, [3-3](#), [5-2](#)

Class of Service, [3-4](#), [4-6](#), [5-3](#)

CMS

see Call Management System, [1-2](#)

commands

add coverage path, [9-3](#)

add data-module, [3-16](#), [3-18](#), [4-24](#), [5-20](#), [5-23](#)

add hunt-group, [3-9](#), [4-12](#), [5-10](#), [6-50](#)

add hunt-group (DCS), [6-14](#)

add hunt-group next, [3-9](#), [4-12](#), [5-10](#)

add pgate, [4-22](#)

add route-pattern, [6-36](#), [6-44](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)

add station, [3-5](#), [4-7](#), [5-4](#), [8-5](#)

add station next, [3-5](#), [4-7](#), [5-4](#)

add udp, [6-36](#), [6-44](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)

busyout link, [6-7](#), [6-11](#), [6-59](#)

change aar analysis, [6-36](#), [6-44](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)

change adjunct names, [4-2](#), [4-4](#), [6-19](#), [6-20](#)

change announcements, [10-9](#)

change communication-interface hop-channels, [6-11](#), [6-29](#), [6-66](#)

change communication-interface links, [3-20](#), [4-30](#), [5-26](#), [6-7](#), [6-10](#), [6-22](#), [6-27](#), [6-28](#), [6-31](#),
[6-59](#), [6-65](#), [6-66](#), [6-69](#)

- change communication-interface processor channels, [6-7](#)
- change communication-interface processor-channels, [3-22](#), [4-31](#), [5-29](#), [6-32](#)
- change cor, [1-xv](#), [3-3](#), [4-5](#), [5-2](#)
- change cos, [3-4](#), [5-3](#)
- change isdn tsc-gateway, [6-42](#), [6-79](#)
- change signaling-group, [6-36](#), [6-44](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)
- change station, [8-5](#), [9-5](#)
- change trunk-group, [6-36](#), [6-44](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)
- duplicate station, [3-8](#), [4-11](#), [5-9](#)
- feature access codes, [10-8](#)
- list station, [3-8](#), [4-12](#), [5-9](#)
- set time, [3-24](#), [4-35](#), [5-33](#)
- status data module, [3-24](#)
- status link 1-8, [3-24](#), [3-25](#), [4-35](#), [5-33](#)
- status processor-channel 59, [3-24](#)
- test link, [3-25](#), [4-35](#), [5-33](#)

Connectivity

- DCS, [6-3](#)

connectivity

- G3r and MPDMs, [1-8](#)
- IDI to G3r, [1-5](#)
- IDI to System 75, G1, G3i, G3s, and G3vs, [1-4](#)
- System 75, G1, G3i, G3s, and G3vs through an MPDM, [1-7](#)

COS

- see Class of Service, [3-4](#), [5-3](#)

Coverage Criteria

- planning, [2-19](#)

coverage point, [9-2](#)

- craft, [3-3](#), [4-5](#), [5-2](#)

- cut-to-service, [9-1](#)

D

- data link, [5-19](#)

- Data Privacy, [3-4](#), [4-6](#), [5-3](#)

- DCIU, [1-2](#), [7-5](#)

- description, [1-2](#)

- DCIU card, [1-3](#)

- DCIU link, [1-3](#)

- DCP, [10-2](#)

- DCS, [1-2](#)

- BX.25 data channels, [6-2](#)

- configurations, [6-3](#)

- connectivity, [6-3](#)

- hop channels, [6-2](#)

- ISDN-PRI D-channel, [6-2](#)

- number of switches supported, [6-2](#)

- DCS link number, [6-11](#)

DCS network

- planning, [2-20](#)

- DCS Network Time Zone Administration on the Intuity, [7-7](#)

- DCS network with BX.25 signaling, [6-20](#), [6-21](#)

DCS transparency, [6-7](#)
DCS trunks, [6-36](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)
DCS+, [6-32](#)
DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3i
 see DEFINITY G3i, [1-2](#)
DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3r, [1-2](#)
DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3s
 see DEFINITY G3s, [1-2](#)
DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3vs
 see DEFINITY G3vs, [1-2](#)
DEFINITY G1, [2-11](#), [3-3](#), [5-2](#), [6-1](#), [9-2](#)
DEFINITY G1 R1V4, [10-2](#)
DEFINITY G3i, [2-11](#), [5-1](#), [6-1](#), [9-2](#)
DEFINITY G3i V1, [10-2](#)
DEFINITY G3i V2, [10-2](#)
DEFINITY G3r, [2-11](#), [4-1](#), [6-1](#), [6-18](#), [9-2](#)
 packet gateway card, [1-2](#)
 planning
 data link, [2-15](#)
DEFINITY G3s, [6-1](#), [9-2](#)
DEFINITY G3s V1, [10-2](#)
DEFINITY G3s V2, [10-2](#)
DEFINITY G3vs, [6-1](#), [9-2](#)
DEFINITY G3vs V1, [10-2](#)
DEFINITY G3vs V2, [10-2](#)
DEFINITY R5, [4-1](#)
DEFINITY R6, [4-1](#)
DEFINITY® Communication System Generic 1
 see DEFINITY G1, [1-2](#)
DID, [10-4](#)
Digital Communications Interface Unit
 see DCIU, [1-2](#)
Direct Inward Dial, [10-4](#)
Disallowed List
 switch security, [A-3](#)
Distributed Communications System, [3-20](#), [4-30](#), [5-26](#), [6-1](#)
 see DCS, [1-2](#)

E

EIA, [3-15](#)
EIA port
 planning, [2-12](#)
Electronic Industries Association, [3-15](#), [4-21](#)
Enhanced
 call transfer, [A-10](#)
extension length, [7-3](#), [7-14](#)

F

Facility Restriction Level, [A-4](#)

- Fax messaging
 - security, [A-10](#)
- fields
 - administratiton
 - Group Extension, [6-16](#)
 - administration
 - ACD, [3-10](#), [4-14](#), [5-12](#), [6-16](#), [6-52](#)
 - Active, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
 - Adj. Name, [6-42](#), [6-50](#)
 - Adjunct Name, [4-33](#), [6-25](#), [6-34](#)
 - Adjunct Supervision, [4-11](#), [5-8](#)
 - Adm'd NCA TSC Index, [6-43](#)
 - Administered Members, [5-17](#)
 - All, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
 - Appl., [3-23](#), [5-31](#), [6-9](#), [6-42](#), [6-50](#)
 - Application, [4-23](#), [4-33](#), [6-25](#), [6-34](#), [6-43](#)
 - As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min), [6-41](#), [6-49](#)
 - Att. Call Waiting Indication, [3-7](#), [4-11](#), [5-7](#)
 - Audible Message Waiting, [4-11](#), [5-8](#)
 - AUDIX Extension, [3-11](#)
 - Audix Extension, [6-17](#)
 - AUDIX Name, [4-10](#)
 - Auto Answer, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
 - Baud Rate, [4-26](#)
 - BCC, [4-9](#), [5-6](#), [5-21](#)
 - Board Location, [4-23](#)
 - Busy, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
 - Call Waiting Indication, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
 - Calling Party Number to Intuity AUDIX, [4-17](#), [5-15](#), [6-55](#), [6-90](#)
 - Calls Warning Port, [3-12](#), [4-16](#), [5-14](#), [6-53](#)
 - Calls Warning Threshold, [3-11](#), [4-15](#), [5-13](#), [6-53](#)
 - CDR Privacy, [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
 - Chan, [6-12](#), [6-13](#)
 - Connected Data Module, [4-31](#)
 - Connected to, [3-17](#), [5-21](#)
 - COR, [3-6](#), [3-10](#), [3-17](#), [3-19](#), [4-9](#), [4-15](#), [4-26](#), [5-6](#), [5-12](#), [5-21](#), [5-25](#), [6-16](#), [6-53](#)
 - COS, [3-7](#), [3-17](#), [3-19](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#), [5-21](#), [5-25](#)
 - Coverage Criteria, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
 - Coverage Message Retrieval, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
 - Coverage Path, [3-7](#), [3-10](#), [4-10](#), [4-15](#), [5-7](#), [5-12](#), [6-16](#), [6-53](#)
 - Coverage Path Number, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
 - Coverage Points, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
 - Data Extension, [3-17](#), [3-19](#), [4-26](#), [5-21](#), [5-25](#)
 - Data Restriction, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
 - Dest. Digits, [6-41](#), [6-49](#)
 - Destination Brd, [5-28](#)
 - Destination Brd (G1 only), [3-21](#)
 - Destination Digits, [5-28](#)
 - Destination Digits (G1), [3-21](#), [4-26](#), [5-25](#)
 - Destination Number, [4-31](#)
 - Destination Number (System 75), [3-21](#)
 - Direct IP-IP Audio Connections, [4-11](#), [5-8](#)
 - Display Language, [5-8](#)
 - Distinctive Audible Alert, [3-7](#), [4-11](#), [5-8](#)

Don't Answer, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
DTE/DCE, [3-21](#), [4-26](#), [5-26](#), [5-28](#)
Enable, [4-26](#), [5-25](#), [5-28](#)
Enable (G1), [3-21](#)
Enabled, [4-31](#), [6-41](#), [6-49](#)
Enabled (System 75), [3-21](#)
Endpoint Type, [4-26](#)
Error Logging, [4-26](#)
Est Conn, [4-26](#), [5-25](#), [5-28](#)
Establish, [6-41](#), [6-49](#)
Establish Connection, [4-31](#)
Ext, [3-14](#), [4-20](#), [5-17](#)
Extension, [3-6](#), [4-9](#), [5-6](#)
External cable type, [4-23](#)
First Announcement Delay (sec), [3-12](#), [4-18](#), [5-14](#), [6-55](#), [6-90](#)
First Announcement Extension, [4-18](#), [5-14](#), [6-55](#), [6-90](#)
First Announcement Extensions, [3-12](#)
Frame Size (N1), [4-29](#)
Group Extension, [3-10](#), [3-14](#), [4-14](#), [4-20](#), [5-12](#), [5-17](#), [6-52](#)
Group Name, [3-10](#), [4-14](#), [5-12](#), [6-16](#), [6-52](#)
Group Number, [3-10](#), [3-14](#), [4-14](#), [4-20](#), [5-12](#), [5-17](#), [6-16](#), [6-52](#)
Group Type, [3-10](#), [3-14](#), [4-14](#), [4-20](#), [5-12](#), [5-17](#), [6-52](#)
Headset, [3-7](#)
Highest PVC Logical Channel, [4-27](#)
Hunt-to Station, [5-7](#)
Identification, [3-21](#), [4-31](#), [5-28](#)
Idle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds), [4-29](#)
Ignore Rotary Digits, [5-8](#)
Interface Channel, [3-23](#), [4-33](#), [5-31](#), [6-9](#), [6-25](#), [6-34](#)
Interface Extension (System 75), [3-21](#)
Interface Link, [3-23](#), [4-33](#), [5-31](#), [6-9](#), [6-25](#), [6-34](#)
IP Audio Hairpinning, [4-11](#), [5-8](#)
ISDN Caller Disp, [3-11](#), [4-15](#), [5-13](#), [6-17](#), [6-53](#)
ITC, [5-21](#)
Link, [3-21](#), [4-26](#), [4-31](#), [5-25](#), [5-28](#), [6-12](#), [6-13](#), [6-30](#)
Linkage, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
Local Ext, [6-41](#), [6-49](#)
Local Port, [4-33](#), [6-25](#), [6-34](#)
Lock Messages, [3-6](#), [4-9](#), [5-6](#)
Loss Group, [5-7](#)
LWC Activation, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
LWC Reception, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#), [5-15](#)
Machine ID, [6-42](#), [6-50](#)
Machine-ID, [3-23](#), [4-33](#), [5-31](#), [6-9](#), [6-25](#), [6-34](#)
Maintenance Extension, [3-19](#), [5-26](#)
Member Range Allowed, [5-17](#)
Message Center, [3-10](#), [4-17](#), [5-15](#), [6-16](#), [6-55](#), [6-90](#)
Message Center AUDIX Name, [4-17](#), [6-55](#), [6-90](#)
Message Server Name, [4-10](#)
Message Waiting Indicator, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#), [5-8](#)
MM Early Answer, [5-12](#)
Multimedia Early Answer, [4-11](#), [5-8](#)
Multimedia Mode, [4-11](#), [5-8](#)
Name, [3-7](#), [3-14](#), [3-17](#), [3-19](#), [4-10](#), [4-20](#), [4-23](#), [4-26](#), [5-7](#), [5-17](#), [5-21](#), [5-25](#)

Next Path Number, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
Night Service Destination, [3-11](#), [4-15](#), [5-13](#), [6-17](#), [6-53](#)
Number of Outstanding Frames (w), [4-29](#)
Number of Outstanding Packets, [4-29](#)
Number of Rings, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
Off Premise Station, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
Per Station CPN - Send Calling Number, [4-11](#), [5-8](#)
Permanent Virtual Circuit, [4-27](#)
Physical Channel, [3-19](#), [5-25](#)
PI Ext, [5-28](#)
PI Ext (G1), [3-21](#)
Port, [3-6](#), [3-17](#), [4-9](#), [4-26](#), [5-6](#), [5-21](#)
Port configuration, [4-23](#)
Primary, [4-17](#), [6-55](#), [6-90](#)
Priority, [3-23](#), [5-31](#), [6-9](#), [6-13](#)
Proc Chan, [3-23](#), [4-33](#), [4-34](#), [5-31](#), [5-32](#), [6-9](#), [6-25](#), [6-26](#), [6-34](#), [6-35](#), [6-63](#), [6-72](#)
Processor Channel, [6-43](#)
Prot, [5-28](#)
Prot (G1 only), [3-21](#)
Queue, [3-11](#), [4-14](#), [5-13](#), [6-16](#), [6-52](#)
Queue Length, [3-11](#), [4-15](#), [5-13](#), [6-53](#)
R Balance Network, [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
Redirect Notification, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
Remote Loop-Around Test, [3-17](#), [4-27](#), [5-21](#)
Remote Port, [4-33](#), [6-25](#), [6-34](#)
Remote Proc Chan, [3-23](#), [5-31](#), [6-9](#)
Reset (T22) Timer (seconds), [4-29](#)
Restart (T20) Timer (seconds), [4-29](#)
Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds), [4-29](#)
Retry Attempt Counter (N2), [4-29](#)
SAC/Go to Cover, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
Secondary Data Module, [5-21](#)
Security Code, [3-6](#), [3-10](#), [4-9](#), [4-15](#), [5-6](#), [5-12](#), [6-16](#), [6-52](#)
Service Feature, [6-49](#)
Service Link Mode, [4-11](#), [5-8](#)
Service/Feature, [6-41](#)
Sig Group, [6-43](#)
Station/Group Status, [6-93](#), [8-4](#), [9-4](#)
Switched Virtual Circuit, [4-27](#)
Switchhook Flash, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
Tests, [3-7](#), [4-10](#), [5-7](#)
Time Warning Port, [3-12](#), [4-16](#), [5-14](#), [6-53](#)
Time Warning Threshold, [3-11](#), [4-16](#), [5-13](#), [6-53](#)
TN, [5-6](#), [5-21](#)
Total Administered Members, [5-17](#)
TSC Index, [6-41](#), [6-49](#)
Type, [3-6](#), [3-17](#), [3-19](#), [4-9](#), [4-26](#), [5-6](#), [5-21](#), [5-25](#)
Vector, [4-15](#), [5-13](#), [6-52](#)
X.25 Extension, [4-31](#)
administrationLoss Group, [5-7](#)
Group Type, [6-16](#)
planning
 ACD, [2-8](#), [2-27](#)
 Adj Name, [2-37](#), [2-40](#)

Adjunct Name, [2-18](#), [2-24](#), [2-34](#)
Adjunct Supervision (G3i/s only), [2-4](#)
Adm'd NCA TSC Index, [2-41](#)
All, [2-19](#), [2-29](#)
Application, [2-13](#), [2-17](#), [2-21](#), [2-23](#), [2-31](#), [2-33](#), [2-37](#), [2-40](#), [2-41](#)
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min), [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
Associated Signaling, [2-35](#), [2-38](#)
Att. Call Waiting Indication, [2-3](#)
Audible Message Waiting (G3r only), [2-4](#)
AUDIX Extension, [2-9](#), [2-28](#)
Auto Answer, [2-3](#)
Baud Rate, [2-16](#)
Busy, [2-19](#), [2-29](#)
BX.25 Extension, [2-17](#)
Call Waiting Indication, [2-3](#)
Calls Warning Port, [2-10](#)
Calls Warning Threshold, [2-10](#)
Chan, [2-25](#), [2-26](#)
Connected Data Module, [2-17](#)
Connected to, [2-12](#)
COR, [2-3](#), [2-9](#), [2-12](#), [2-15](#), [2-28](#)
COS, [2-3](#), [2-11](#), [2-12](#)
Coverage Criteria, [2-29](#)
Coverage Message Retrieval, [2-3](#)
Coverage Path, [2-2](#), [2-9](#), [2-27](#)
Coverage Path Number, [2-19](#), [2-29](#)
Coverage Points, [2-19](#), [2-30](#)
Data Extension, [2-11](#), [2-12](#)
Data Restriction, [2-3](#)
Dest. Digits, [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
Destination Brd, [2-14](#)
Destination Digits, [2-14](#)
Destination Number, [2-17](#)
Distinctive Audible Alert, [2-3](#)
Don't Answer, [2-19](#), [2-29](#)
DTE/DCE, [2-14](#)
DTE/DTC, [2-16](#)
Enable, [2-14](#)
Enabled, [2-17](#), [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
Endpoint Type, [2-16](#)
Error Logging, [2-16](#)
Est Conn, [2-14](#)
Establish, [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
Establish connection, [2-17](#)
Extension, [2-2](#)
First Announcement Delay (sec), [2-10](#)
First Announcement Extension, [2-10](#)
Frame Size, [2-16](#)
Group Extension, [2-8](#), [2-27](#)
Group Name, [2-8](#), [2-27](#)
Group Number, [2-8](#), [2-27](#), [2-35](#), [2-38](#)
Group Type, [2-8](#), [2-27](#)
Headset (System 75 and DEFINITY G1 only), [2-3](#)
Highest PVC Logical Channel, [2-16](#)

Host Switch Number, [2-29](#)
Identification, [2-14](#), [2-17](#)
Idle timer (1/10 seconds), [2-16](#)
Interface Channel Number, [2-13](#), [2-17](#), [2-23](#), [2-31](#), [2-33](#)
Interface data link, [2-13](#)
Interface ID, [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
Interface Link Number, [2-13](#), [2-17](#), [2-21](#), [2-23](#), [2-31](#), [2-33](#)
ISDN Call Disp, [2-9](#), [2-28](#)
Layer 2 Parameters, [2-16](#)
Layer 3 Parameters, [2-16](#)
Link, [2-14](#), [2-25](#), [2-26](#)
Link Number, [2-17](#)
Local Ext, [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
Local Port, [2-18](#), [2-24](#), [2-34](#)
Lock Messages, [2-2](#)
LWC Activation, [2-3](#)
LWC Reception, [2-3](#)
Machine ID, [2-37](#), [2-40](#)
Machine-ID, [2-13](#), [2-18](#), [2-24](#), [2-32](#), [2-34](#)
Maintenance Extension, [2-12](#)
Max number of CA TSC, [2-35](#), [2-38](#)
Max Number of NCA TSC, [2-35](#), [2-38](#)
Message Center, [2-8](#), [2-27](#)
Message Server Name (G3r only), [2-4](#)
Message Waiting Indicator, [2-4](#)
Name, [2-2](#), [2-11](#), [2-12](#), [2-15](#)
Next Path Number, [2-19](#), [2-29](#)
Night Service Destination, [2-9](#), [2-27](#)
Number of Outstanding Frames, [2-16](#)
Number of Outstanding Packets, [2-16](#)
Number of rings, [2-19](#), [2-30](#)
Off Premise Station, [2-3](#)
Permanent Virtual Circuit, [2-16](#)
PGATE board location, [2-15](#)
PGATE name, [2-15](#)
Physical Channel, [2-12](#)
Port, [2-2](#), [2-11](#), [2-15](#)
Primary D-channel, [2-35](#), [2-38](#)
Priority, [2-13](#), [2-26](#), [2-32](#)
Processor Channel, [2-41](#)
Processor Channel Assignments, [2-23](#)
Processor channel number, [2-13](#), [2-17](#), [2-21](#), [2-23](#), [2-31](#), [2-33](#)
Prot, [2-14](#)
Protocol type, [2-14](#)
Queue, [2-8](#), [2-27](#)
Queue Length, [2-9](#)
R Balance Network, [2-4](#)
Redirect Notification, [2-3](#)
Remote Looparound Test, [2-12](#), [2-16](#)
Remote Port, [2-18](#), [2-24](#), [2-33](#)
Remote Proc Chan, [2-13](#), [2-32](#)
Reset Timer (seconds), [2-16](#)
Restart Timer (seconds), [2-16](#)
Retransmission Timer (1/10 seconds), [2-16](#)

Retry Attempt Counter, [2-16](#)
SAC/Go to Cover, [2-19](#), [2-30](#)
Secondary D-channel, [2-35](#), [2-38](#)
Security Code, [2-9](#), [2-27](#)
Service Feature, [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
Sig Group, [2-41](#)
SMDR (CDR) Privacy (Not available on System 75 or G1), [2-3](#)
Station/Group Status Active, [2-29](#)
Station/Group Status Active?, [2-19](#)
Switched Virtual Circuit, [2-16](#)
Switchhook Flash, [2-4](#)
Tests, [2-3](#)
Time Warning Port, [2-10](#)
Time Warning Threshold, [2-10](#)
Trunk Brd, [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
Trunk Group for NCA TSC, [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
TSC Index, [2-36](#), [2-39](#)
Type, [2-2](#), [2-11](#), [2-12](#), [2-15](#)
User Defined Adjunct Names (G3r only), [2-2](#)
User-Defined Adjunct Names, [2-23](#)
Vector, [2-9](#), [2-27](#)

G

G3- Management Terminal, [8-2](#), [9-2](#)
G3-MA, [3-10](#), [5-12](#), [6-16](#)
G3-Management Terminal, [6-19](#)
G3-MT
 see G3-Management Terminal, [6-19](#)
G3r Signaling Group - pg2, [6-48](#)
gateway, [6-34](#), [6-35](#)
general-purpose synchronous controller AT-enhanced card
 see GP-Synch card, [1-3](#)
Generic 3 Management Terminal, [A-13](#)
GPSC/AT/E card
 see GP-Synch card, [1-3](#)
GP-Synch card, [1-3](#)

H

Hackers
 and telecommunications fraud, [A-2](#)
HackerTracker program, [A-11](#)
Holding time
 long, [A-14](#)
 short, [A-14](#)
hop, [2-25](#)
 host channel assignment planning, [2-25](#)
hop channel, [6-10](#), [6-28](#)
Hop channels, [6-2](#)
host switch, [6-10](#)

Host Switch Number, [7-3](#)
Host-to-Intuity System, [6-31](#)
Host-to-Remote Switch DCS Link, [6-31](#)
hunt group, [2-8](#), [6-14](#), [9-2](#)
 definition, [3-9](#), [5-10](#)
 see also switch group, [3-9](#), [5-10](#)
hunt groups, [4-12](#)

I

I-Channels, [10-2](#)
IDI
 cables, [1-4](#)
 required hardware, [1-4](#)
 see Isolating Data Interface, [4-21](#)
inads, [3-3](#), [4-5](#), [5-2](#)
incoming trunk, [10-7](#)
Interface Link, [7-4](#)
 planning, [2-14](#), [2-17](#)
interface link, [3-20](#), [4-30](#), [5-26](#)
Intuity AUDIX Digital Networking, [10-2](#)
Intuity System Digital Networking Administration, [10-5](#)
Intuity™ AUDIX® Digital Networking, [5-1](#)
Intuity™ system
 DCIU integration, [1-2](#)
ISDN PRI D-channel, [6-36](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)
ISDN-DCS trunk groups, [6-44](#), [6-81](#)
ISDN-PRI, [3-11](#)
 planning, [2-31](#)
ISDN-PRI D-channel, [6-2](#), [6-31](#)
Isolating Data Interface, [4-21](#), [5-19](#)
 see IDI, [1-3](#)

L

LDN, [10-7](#)
Leave Word Calling, [9-2](#)
Listed Directory Number, [10-7](#)
LWC, [9-2](#)

M

Machine-ID, [7-4](#)
Manager I, [A-13](#)
Measurement Selection
 ARS, [A-13](#)
message waiting indicator, [6-94](#)
modem port, [10-2](#)
Modular Processor Data Module, [3-15](#), [4-21](#), [5-19](#)

see MPDM, [1-3](#)

MPDM, [1-3](#), [2-11](#)

required hardware, [1-6](#)

see Modular Processor Data Module, [4-21](#)

when to use, [1-6](#)

multiple paths, [10-10](#)

MWI, [6-94](#)

audible, [6-94](#)

led, [6-94](#)

neon, [6-94](#)

N

NCA, [6-36](#), [6-44](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)

night service to an automated attendant, [10-7](#)

non-call associated, [6-36](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)

non-call associated, [6-44](#), [6-81](#)

O

Outcalling, [6-16](#)

limiting, [A-4](#)

Outward dialing restrictions, [A-4](#)

P

packet gateway, [1-2](#)

Packet Gateway card, [4-21](#)

Password guidelines

subscriber, [A-7](#)

Passwords

adjunct, [A-8](#)

pdm, [10-3](#)

PGATE

see Packet Gateway card, [4-21](#)

pgate

see packet gateway card, [1-2](#)

PI, [1-2](#)

see Processor Interface, [3-15](#)

Port

PBX, [A-4](#)

treated as station, [A-4](#)

voice mail, [A-4](#)

Processor Channel, [3-22](#), [5-29](#)

planning, [2-13](#), [2-17](#)

Processor Interface, [5-19](#), [5-23](#)

see PI, [1-2](#)

Processor Interface card, [3-15](#)

Processor Interface data link, [2-12](#)

procr-infc, [3-19](#), [5-25](#)

R

Recources to use with this book, [1-xvi](#)

Remote Processor Channel, [7-4](#)

Report

AUDIX, [A-15](#)

trunk group, [A-12](#)

Restrict Outward Dialing

switch security, [A-3](#)

Restrict Toll Areas

switch security, [A-3](#)

S

SAT

see System Administration Terminal, [3-3](#), [5-2](#)

screen

Change Switch-Time-Zone Command Output, [7-8](#)

screens

Analog Interface, [7-11](#)

BX.25 Data Module - pg 2, [4-28](#)

BX.25 Data Module - pg1, [4-24](#), [4-25](#), [6-23](#)

G1 2500 Station, [3-5](#)

G1 Hop Channel Assignment, [6-11](#)

G1 Hunt Group - pg 1, [5-10](#), [5-11](#), [6-87](#)

G1 Hunt Group Screen - pg1, [3-9](#)

G1 Interface Links, [3-20](#)

G1 Processor Channel Assignment, [3-22](#)

G1 Processor Interface Data Module, [3-18](#)

G3i Hop Channel Assignment, [6-67](#)

G3i Host Remote Signaling Group - pg 1, [6-37](#), [6-45](#), [6-74](#)

G3i Host Signaling Group, [6-77](#)

G3i Hunt Group Member Assignments, [5-15](#), [5-16](#)

G3i Interface Links, [6-59](#)

G3i ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment, [6-80](#)

G3i Processor Channel Assignment, [6-61](#)

G3i Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway), [6-70](#)

G3i Remote Signaling Group, [6-82](#)

G3i Remote Signaling Group Screen, [6-84](#)

G3i Station, [9-5](#)

G3i Subscriber Coverage Path, [9-3](#)

G3r Hop Channel Assignmen, [6-29](#)

G3r Host Page 2 Signaling Group, [6-40](#)

G3r Hunt Group, [4-13](#)

G3r Hunt Group - pg 2, [4-16](#), [4-17](#), [6-54](#), [6-89](#)

G3r Hunt Group Member Assignments, [4-19](#)

G3r Interface Links, [4-30](#)

G3r ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment, [6-43](#)

G3r Processor Channel Assignment, [4-32](#)

- G3r Station, [4-7](#), [4-8](#)
- G3r User Defined Adjunct Names, [4-3](#)
- Hunt Group Member Assignments, [3-13](#)
- Intuity Interface Administration, [6-6](#)
- Intuity System Main Menu, [7-2](#)
- Packet Gateway Card, [4-22](#)
- Parameter Tuning, [7-11](#)
- Processor Interface Data Module, [5-23](#), [5-24](#)
- Switch Interface Administration, [7-3](#)
- Switch Selection, [7-9](#)
- System 75 and G1 Data Module, [3-16](#)

Security

- AMIS networking, [A-4](#)
- Fax messaging, [A-10](#)
- switch, allowed lists, [A-3](#)
- switch, disallowed list, [A-3](#)
- switch, restrict outward dialing, [A-3](#)
- switch, restrict toll areas, [A-3](#)

Security measures

- toll fraud security
 - AMIS networking ports, [A-4](#)
 - AUDIX administration, [A-8](#)
 - enhanced call transfer, [A-8](#)
 - facilities restriction level, [A-4](#)
 - mailbox administration, [A-8](#)
 - outcalling, [A-8](#)
 - outcalling ports, [A-4](#)
 - outward dialing, [A-4](#)
 - restricted number lists, [A-4](#)
 - subscriber password, [A-8](#)
 - switch administration, [A-3](#), [A-4](#)
 - toll areas, [A-5](#)
 - trunk access codes, [A-4](#)

see DEFINITY G3r, [1-2](#)

Signaling Group, [6-44](#)

stutter-dialtone, [6-94](#)

Subscribers

- password guidelines, [A-7](#)

Switch Communication Interface

- see DCIU, [1-2](#)

Switch Communications Interface board, [3-15](#)

Switch integration

- definition, [1-2](#)

switch integration

- planning, [2-1](#)

Switch Interface Administration screen, [7-15](#)

Switch Link Type, [7-3](#), [7-5](#)

Switch Release, [7-3](#), [7-5](#)

Switch Security

- allowed lists, [A-3](#)
- disallowed list, [A-3](#)
- restrict outward dialing, [A-3](#)
- restrict toll areas, [A-3](#)
- switch-node, [2-26](#)

System 75, [1-2](#), [2-11](#), [6-1](#), [9-2](#)
System 75 R1V3, [10-2](#)
System Administration Terminal, [3-3](#), [4-5](#), [5-2](#), [8-2](#), [9-2](#)
System Administrator Tool, [A-13](#)

T

Temporary Signaling Connections, [6-36](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)
temporary signaling connections, [6-44](#), [6-81](#)
TN577
 see Packet Gateway card, [4-21](#)
TN754, [1-6](#), [2-11](#)
TN765
 see also Processor Interface, [3-15](#)
Toll
 analysis, [A-6](#)
trunk group, [3-3](#), [5-2](#)
trunks, [6-16](#)
TSC, [6-36](#), [6-44](#), [6-73](#), [6-81](#)

U

UCD
 see Uniform Call Distribution, [4-12](#)
ucd, [6-16](#)
Uniform Call Distribution, [4-12](#)
Users
 unauthorized
 restricting, [A-8](#)

V

voice
 system
 starting, [7-17](#)
 stopping, [7-16](#)
voice mailbox
 unassigned, [A-8](#)
voice ports, [3-2](#), [4-4](#), [5-2](#)
 planning, [2-5](#)

